

Application manual

Force Control

Trace back information:
Workspace Main version a117
Checked in 2015-08-31
Skribenta version 4.6.081

Application manual

Force Control

RobotWare 6.02

Document ID: 3HAC050377-001

Revision: A

The information in this manual is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by ABB. ABB assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.

Except as may be expressly stated anywhere in this manual, nothing herein shall be construed as any kind of guarantee or warranty by ABB for losses, damages to persons or property, fitness for a specific purpose or the like.

In no event shall ABB be liable for incidental or consequential damages arising from use of this manual and products described herein.

This manual and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without ABB's written permission.

Additional copies of this manual may be obtained from ABB.

The original language for this publication is English. Any other languages that are supplied have been translated from English.

© Copyright 2007-2015 ABB. All rights reserved.

ABB AB
Robotics Products
Se-721 68 Västerås
Sweden

Table of contents

Overview of this manual	11
1 Introduction	13
1.1 About Force Control base	13
1.2 About FC basic control and assembly	15
1.3 About FC Pressure	16
1.4 About FC SpeedChange	17
2 Installation	19
2.1 Getting Started	19
3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface	25
3.1 FlexPendant interface	25
3.1.1 RobotWare Machining FC main menu	25
3.1.2 Version and compatibility	27
3.2 Workflow for handling the graphical user interface	28
3.2.1 FC Setup	28
3.2.2 Loading a project	31
3.2.3 Creating a project	33
3.2.4 Modifying a project with the program wizard	37
3.2.5 Executing	38
3.3 Paths	40
3.3.1 Creating	40
3.3.2 Teaching	42
3.3.3 Learning	52
3.3.4 Exporting	56
3.3.5 Testing	59
3.4 Hints for handling the graphical user interface	61
3.4.1 Summary - differences between speed change process and pressure process	61
3.4.2 Improving pressure process quality	62
3.4.3 Damping	63
3.4.4 Programming with additional axis	65
3.4.5 Programming in multitask system	66
3.4.6 Programming in MultiMove system	68
3.4.7 Working with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac	70
4 Configuration	73
4.1 System parameters overview	73
4.2 Configuration example	78
4.3 Configuring a MultiMove system	81
5 Programming	83
5.1 RAPID Components	83
5.1.1 Force controlled pressure applications	83
5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications	85
5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications	89
5.2 Code examples	94
5.2.1 Force controlled pressure applications	94
5.2.2 Force controlled speed change applications	95
5.2.3 Force controlled assembly applications	98
6 Execution behavior	101
6.1 Conflicting reference values	101
6.2 Damping and LP-filter	103
6.3 Overcome friction	105

Table of contents

6.4	Special cases	106
6.5	FC Press optimization	107
6.5.1	Use Spd FFW	107
6.6	FC SpeedChange control design	109
6.6.1	Controller scheme	109
6.6.2	Rule based logical control	111
6.6.3	Programming in path coordinates	113
6.6.4	Recover routine	114
7	Troubleshooting	115
7.1	What to do when...	115
8	Rapid reference information	117
8.1	Instructions	117
8.1.1	FCAct	117
8.1.2	FCCalib	120
8.1.3	FCCondForce	122
8.1.4	FCCondOrient	125
8.1.5	FCCondPos	129
8.1.6	FCCondReoriSpeed	132
8.1.7	FCCondTCPSpeed	135
8.1.8	FCCondTorque	138
8.1.9	FCCondWaitWhile	141
8.1.10	FCDeact	143
8.1.11	FCPress1LStart	144
8.1.12	FCPressC	149
8.1.13	FCPressEnd	151
8.1.14	FCPressL	154
8.1.15	FCRefCircle	156
8.1.16	FCRefForce	158
8.1.17	FCRefLine	160
8.1.18	FCRefMoveFrame	162
8.1.19	FCRefRot	164
8.1.20	FCRefSpiral	166
8.1.21	FCRefSprForceCart	168
8.1.22	FCRefStart	171
8.1.23	FCRefStop	173
8.1.24	FCRefTorque	174
8.1.25	FCResetDampingTune	176
8.1.26	FCResetLPFilterTune	177
8.1.27	FCSpdChgAct	178
8.1.28	FCSpdChgDeact	181
8.1.29	FCSpdChgTunSet	182
8.1.30	FCSpdChgTunReset	184
8.1.31	FCSetDampingTune	186
8.1.32	FCSetLPFilterTune	188
8.1.33	FCSupvForce	189
8.1.34	FCSupvOrient	192
8.1.35	FCSupvPos	195
8.1.36	FCSupvReoriSpeed	197
8.1.37	FCSupvTCPSpeed	199
8.1.38	FCSupvTorque	201
8.2	Functions	204
8.2.1	FCGetForce	204
8.2.2	FCGetProcessData	206
8.2.3	FCIsForceMode	208
8.2.4	FCLoadID	209
8.3	Data types	213
8.3.1	fcboxvol	213

8.3.2	fccondstatus	215
8.3.3	fccylindervol	217
8.3.4	fcdamping	219
8.3.5	fcforcevector	221
8.3.6	fcframe	223
8.3.7	fcindir	224
8.3.8	fcprocessdata	225
8.3.9	fcplane	227
8.3.10	fcrotdir	228
8.3.11	fcspeedvector	229
8.3.12	fcspherevol	231
8.3.13	fcspdchgtunetype	232
8.3.14	fcxyznum	233
9	System parameter reference information	235
9.1	Type Robot	235
9.1.1	Use FC Master	235
9.1.2	Use PMC Sensor	236
9.2	Type FC Master	237
9.2.1	The FC Master type	237
9.2.2	Name	238
9.2.3	Use FC Sensor	239
9.2.4	Use FC Kinematics	240
9.2.5	Use FC Application	241
9.2.6	Use FC Speed Change	242
9.3	Type FC Sensor	243
9.3.1	The FC Sensor type	243
9.3.2	Name	246
9.3.3	Force Sensor Mount Unit Name	247
9.3.4	Force Sensor Type	248
9.3.5	Force Sensor Frame x - z	249
9.3.6	Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4	250
9.3.7	Noise level	251
9.4	Type FC Kinematics	252
9.4.1	The FC Kinematics type	252
9.4.2	Name	253
9.4.3	Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction	254
9.4.4	Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction	255
9.4.5	Bandwidth of force frame filter	256
9.4.6	Bandwidth of force loop filter	257
9.5	Type FC Application	258
9.5.1	The FC Application type	258
9.5.2	Name	259
9.5.3	Max Ref Force	260
9.5.4	Max Ref Force Change	261
9.5.5	Max Ref Torque	262
9.5.6	Max Ref Torque Change	263
9.5.7	Max Ref TCP Speed	264
9.5.8	Max Ref Rot Speed	265
9.5.9	Max Ref TCP Acc	266
9.5.10	Max Ref Rot Acc	267
9.5.11	Speed superv override	268
9.5.12	Largest measured contact force	269
9.5.13	Lowest measured contact force	270
9.5.14	Largest measured contact torque	271
9.5.15	Lowest measured contact torque	272
9.5.16	Keep contact force at stop	273
9.5.17	Max Press TCP Speed	274
9.5.18	Max Press Rot Speed	275

Table of contents

9.6	Type PMC Sensor	276
9.6.1	The PMC Sensor type	276
9.6.2	Name	277
9.6.3	Use PMC Sensor Setup	278
9.7	Type PMC Sensor Setup	279
9.7.1	The PMC Sensor Setup type	279
9.7.2	Name	280
9.7.3	Use Board Type	281
9.7.4	Measurement link	282
9.7.5	Measurement board number	283
9.7.6	Type of sensor interface	284
9.7.7	Disable check of saturation	285
9.7.8	Time in saturation before warning	286
9.7.9	Time in saturation before error	287
9.7.10	Max voltage for external AD card	288
9.7.11	Max voltage output from sensor	289
9.7.12	Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt	290
9.7.13	Sensor serial number	291
9.7.14	Disable Force Sensor Cable Check	292
9.7.15	Safety Channel Voltage	293
9.7.16	fx 1 - fx 6	294
9.7.17	fy 1 - fy 6	295
9.7.18	fz 1 - fz 6	296
9.7.19	tx 1 - tx 6	297
9.7.20	ty 1 - ty 6	298
9.7.21	tz 1 - tz 6	299
9.7.22	fx scale - tz scale	300
9.7.23	fx max - tz max	301
9.8	Type FC Speed Change	302
9.8.1	The FC Speed Change Type	302
9.8.2	Name	303
9.8.3	Speed ratio min	304
9.8.4	No of speed levels	305
9.8.5	Speed ratio delta	306
9.8.6	Speed max update period	307
9.8.7	Feedback type	308
9.8.8	DAC channel	309
9.8.9	Feedback offset	310
9.8.10	Use Fdb LP filter	311
9.8.11	Fdb LP filter bandwidth	312
9.8.12	Maximum TCP speed	313
9.8.13	Recover rule fdb ratio	314
9.8.14	Decrease rule safety fdb ratio	315
9.8.15	Decrease rule safety fdb time	316
9.8.16	Fdb trend step size	317
9.8.17	Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio	318
9.8.18	Decrease rule 1 fdb trend	319
9.8.19	Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio	320
9.8.20	Decrease rule 2 fdb trend	321
9.8.21	Increase rule 1 fdb ratio	322
9.8.22	Increase rule 1 fdb trend	323
9.8.23	Increase rule 2 fdb ratio	324
9.8.24	Increase rule 2 fdb trend	325
10	Further references	327
10.1	Test Signal Viewer	327
10.2	The Coordinate systems	329
10.3	Force Sensor interface	332
10.3.1	About the Force Sensor interface	332

10.3.2 Voltage measurement box	333
10.3.3 Sensor configuration	336
10.3.4 Sensors with less than six degrees of freedom	337
10.3.5 Room fixed sensor	338
Index	339

This page is intentionally left blank

Overview of this manual

About this manual

This manual contains information about the RobotWare options Force Control base and Machining FC GUI.

Usage

This manual can be used to find out what Force Control is and how to use it. It provides information about system parameters and RAPID components related to Force Control, and examples of how to use them.

Who should read this manual?

This manual is mainly intended for robot programmers.

Prerequisites

The reader should...

- be familiar with industrial robots and their terminology.
- be familiar with the RAPID programming language.
- be familiar with system parameters and how to configure them.

References

Reference	Document ID
<i>Application manual - MultiMove</i>	3HAC050961-001
<i>Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant</i>	3HAC050941-001
<i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i>	3HAC032104-001
<i>Product manual - IRC5</i> IRC5 with main computer DSQC1000.	3HAC047136-001
<i>Technical reference manual - RAPID overview</i>	3HAC050947-001
<i>Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types</i>	3HAC050917-001
<i>Technical reference manual - System parameters</i>	3HAC050948-001

Revisions

Revision	Description
-	First edition.
A	Released with RobotWare 6.02. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated the allowed value, see Noise level on page 251.

This page is intentionally left blank

1 Introduction

1.1 About Force Control base

Purpose

The purpose of Force Control is to make the robot sensitive to contact forces. The result is that the robot can "feel" its surroundings. It can apply a constant force on a surface, even if the exact position of the surface is not known.

Here are some examples from powertrain assembly applications where force control is useful:

- Piston assembly
- Forward clutch hub assembly
- Torque converter assembly

Force Control can also be used for different kinds of material removal processes, surface finishing and surface processing. Where the robot can hold the tool and work on a fixed part or hold the part and work on a fixed tool.

Here are some examples of machining applications where force control is useful:

- Grinding
- Milling
- Polishing
- Deburring
- Deflashing
- etc.

What is included

The option Force Control base gives access to:

- FC basic control and assembly, for more information see [About FC basic control and assembly on page 15](#).
- FC Pressure, for more information see [About FC Pressure on page 16](#).
- FC SpeedChange, for more information see [About FC SpeedChange on page 17](#).

Limitations for Force Control base

The total load, i.e. the sum of gravitational forces (sensor, gripper and part) and external contact forces, must not exceed limits as specified in the load diagrams for the specific robot used.

When the robot is force controlled, the following functionality is *not* accessible:

- Collision Detection (option 613-1)
- SoftMove (option 885-1)
- Tracking functionality like Conveyor Tracking (option 606-1), Optical Tracking (6601) and Weld Guide (815-2)
- Sensor Synchronization or Analog Synchronization
- World Zones (option 608-1)

Continues on next page

1 Introduction

1.1 About Force Control base

Continued

- Independent Axes (option 610-1)
- Path Offset (option 612-1)
- Arc options
- PickMaster options
- Joint soft servo (instruction `SoftAct`)
- Force Control cannot be activated when the robot is running in MultiMove Coordinated mode (option 604-1).
- If Force Control is used together with SafeMove (option 810-2) or Electronic Position Switches (option 810-1), the function Operational Safety Range must be used. See the respective manual for these options.
- RAPID instructions such as `FCAct`, `FCDeact`, `FCConditionWaitWhile` and `FCRefStop` can only be called from normal level in a motion task.

Limitations for Machining FC GUI

The following functionality cannot be used together with Machining FC GUI:

- Absolute Accuracy (option 603-1)

1.2 About FC basic control and assembly

Purpose

The purpose of FC basic control and assembly is to make the robot sensitive to contact forces. The robot can "feel" its surroundings, react, and obtain a certain pressure against an object. This means that the robot will change its position in order to fulfil the commanded force instruction. This is useful in testing application, and all kinds of insertion applications.

What is included

FC basic control and assembly gives access to:

- instruction to set up gravity compensation and sensor offset calibration.
- instructions for activation and deactivation of Force Control.
- instructions for defining reference values (desired force, torque or movement).
- instructions for end conditions.
- instructions for supervision.
- functions returning information about load, detected forces or process status.
- data types supporting the instructions and functions.

Basic approach

A RAPID program using Force Control basically follows these steps. For a more detailed example of how this is done, see [Code examples on page 94](#).

- 1 Identify the load and calibrate the system
- 2 Set up desired force and movement pattern.
- 3 Set up end condition.
- 4 Activate force control.
- 5 Activate force and movement pattern.
- 6 Wait for end condition to occur.
- 7 Deactivate force and movement patterns.
- 8 Deactivate force control.

1 Introduction

1.3 About FC Pressure

1.3 About FC Pressure

Purpose

The purpose of FC Pressure is to make the robot sensitive to contact forces. The robot can "feel" its surroundings and follow the surface of the processed part to obtain a certain pressure against an object. This means that the robot will change its position in order to apply a constant force/pressure on a surface, even if the exact position of the surface is not known.

Since pressure is obtained by moving the robot path, this function is suited for polishing, grinding and cleaning, where a surface should be made even and smooth. The material that is removed and the changes of the surface topology / dimensions depends on the process parameters like tooling, applied pressure, robot speed etc.

Here are some examples from foundry and metal fabrication where FC Pressure is useful:

- Grinding of faucets
- Polishing of kitchen sinks
- Deflashing, grinding and cleaning of castings
- Deburring of castings
- etc

What is included

The function FC Pressure gives you access to:

- Instructions for programming FC Pressure start, movements and stop.

What is needed

FC Pressure requires a sensor input from the measured process forces to adjust the behavior of the robot. Depending of the application and required flexibility different force/torque sensors can be used.

For applications with the function FC Pressure, use

- 1 DOF (Degree Of Freedom), if the direction of the force is constant and the sensor can be integrated in the tooling.
- 6 DOF, for more flexible solutions.

Basic approach

- 1 Identify the load and calibrate the system
- 2 Move to a point close to contact
- 3 Set up desired force and start movement towards the surface
- 4 Move linear or circular performing the process with contact.
- 5 Leave surface and deactivate force control.

1.4 About FC SpeedChange

Purpose

In processes where path accuracy is important and where the finished result shall comply with specific dimensions, FC SpeedChange is recommended. This function will be useful combined with force sensor or other input indicating excessive process forces, which can deteriorate the finished result. When FC SpeedChange is active and if machining forces exceed a certain value, then the path speed will automatically be reduced, thus decreasing forces, minimizing changed dimensions due to deflections of the robot arm and most probably avoid damaging the part/tool due to stress and heat. This will guarantee path accuracy even if much material shall be removed.

See below some examples from foundry and metal fabrication where FC SpeedChange is useful:

- Grinding unevenly distributed material on casted surfaces
- Milling along the edge of a work piece
- Deburring along contour of a work piece
- Deflashing unevenly distributed burr along a part line on castings
- Deburring of castings
- etc.

What is included

The function FC SpeedChange gives you access to

- Instructions for programming FC SpeedChange.
- Instructions for defining, a recover function for FC SpeedChange.

What is needed

FC SpeedChange requires a sensor input from the measured process forces to adjust the behavior of the robot. Depending of the application and required flexibility different sensors can be used.

For applications with the function FC SpeedChange, use:

- built in (analog, voltage) signal from the spindle representing the current or the torque of the motor. Spindle motors used for milling or grinding normally has a built in signal.
- 6 DOF force/torque, for more flexible solutions.

Basic approach

- 1 Configure the parameters for FC SpeedChange controller.
- 2 Identify the load and calibrate the sensor (if 6DOF sensor is used).
- 3 Define recover function.
- 4 Activate FC SpeedChange.
- 5 Execute the machining task; move along the path performing the process.
- 6 Deactivate FC SpeedChange.

This page is intentionally left blank

2 Installation

2.1 Getting Started

Overview

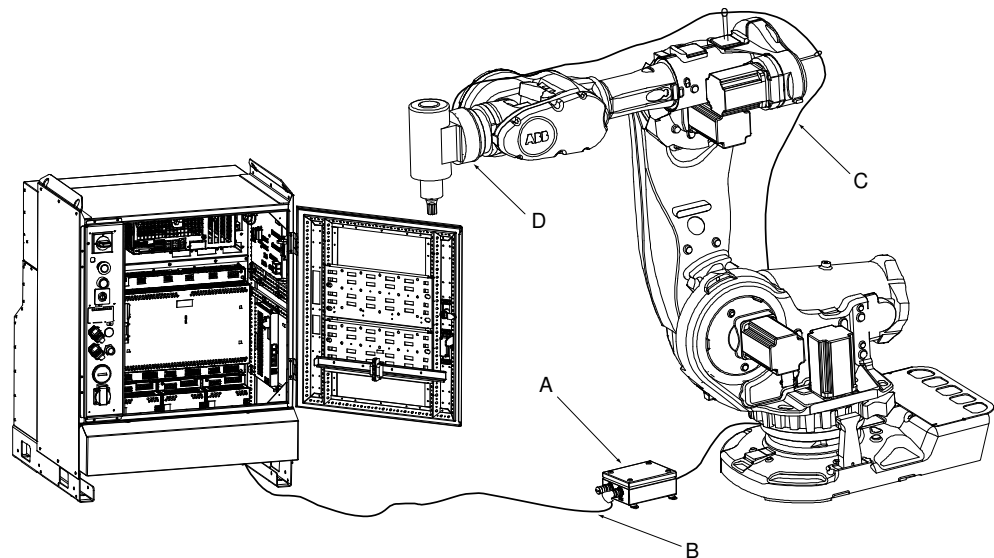
This chapter describes the basic steps to get started with Force Control, from mounting the sensor to writing the first program. This manual only describes what is specific for a Force Control installation. For more information about installation and commissioning of the controller, see *Product manual - IRC5*.

Hardware using a force sensor

The following hardware items are needed for Force Control:

- A Voltage measurement box, 3HAC034234-001 (delivered from ABB)
- B Cable between robot controller and voltage measurement box (delivered from ABB)
- C Cable between force sensor and voltage measurement box (delivered with sensor)
- D Robot mounted or room fixed force sensor

Robot mounted sensor



xx0600003272

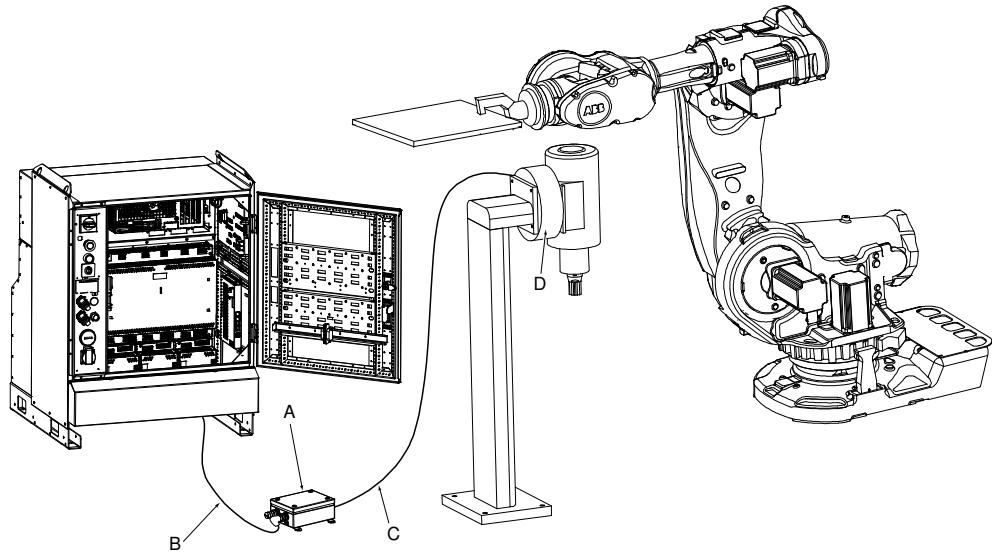
Continues on next page

2 Installation

2.1 Getting Started

Continued

Room fixed sensor



xx0600003273

Additional axes

If additional axes are connected to a robot controller using Force Control, the serial measurement board for the additional axes should be connected to connector X2 on the voltage measurement box. See [Connector X2 on page 334](#).

The voltage measurement board will allocate node 4-7. The additional axes can only use node 1-3. When using an additional axis, the board position for the voltage measurement box needs to be set to 2. See [Measurement board number on page 283](#).

Force sensor and cable

The force sensor and the cable between force sensor and voltage measurement box are extra hardware needed for the Force Control option. These parts can be bought from any sensor supplier. ABB has integrated support for using the ABB force sensor, or force sensors from ATI Industrial Automation, which includes adapter plate and calibration parameter file for easy integration, but other sensor supplier can also be used. For further details see [About the Force Sensor interface on page 332](#).



Note

For recommended 6 DOF force sensor see *Product specification - Controller software IRC5*.

UL approved

For an UL approved solution, it is required that:

- the force sensor must be UL marked
- the signal cable between sensor and the voltage measurement box must be UL marked and rated VW-1.

Continues on next page

Hardware using spindle signal for FC SpeedChange

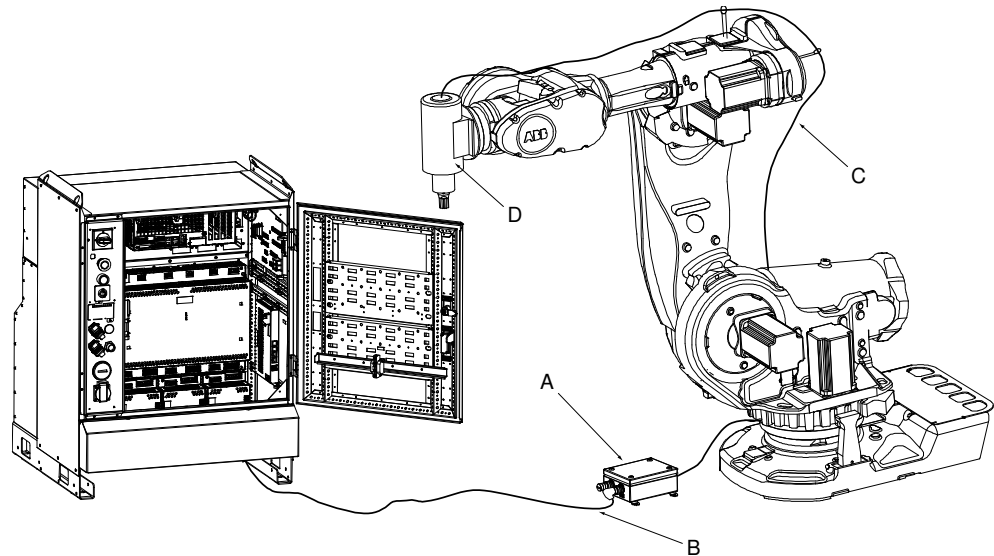
The following hardware items are needed:

Voltage measurement box, 3HAC034234-001 (delivered from ABB)

Cable between robot controller and voltage measurement box (delivered from ABB)

Cable between Spindle motor and voltage measurement box (delivered with spindle)

Spindle with analog voltage signal output (delivered from external supplier)



xx0600003274

As an alternative to the figure above, the spindle may be mounted stationary while the robot holds the work piece.

Cable and spindle signal

The cable between spindle and voltage measurement box is extra hardware needed for the Force Control option FC SpeedChange.

The signal output (representing motor current or motor torque) must be integrated with the spindle used for machining.



Note

For recommended 6 DOF force sensor see *Product specification - Controller Software IRC5, RobotWare 5.0*

Robot mounted ABB sensor

Use this procedure when mounting an ABB sensor on the robot. Detailed mounting instructions can be found in the CD delivered with the sensor.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Jog the robot to the zero position.	

Continues on next page


2 Installation

2.1 Getting Started

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
2	Insert the position pin and ring in the robot flange.	Make sure the adapter plate and the sensor are not rotated by mistake. The orientation of the sensor is the same as tool0.
3	Mount the adapter on the flange and fix it with screws.	Make sure that the adapter is tightly fixed.
4	Insert the position pin for the sensor.	
5	Mount the force sensor on the adapter and fix it with screws. Rotate axis 6 when needed.	Make sure that the sensor is tightly fixed.

Procedure

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Mount the force sensor fixed in the room or on the robot's mounting flange. Sometimes adapter plates are needed between robot and sensor.	<p>For the ABB sensor, see Robot mounted ABB sensor on page 21.</p> <p>For other sensors, see the manual from the sensor supplier.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>Make sure that the adapter and the sensor are tightly fixed, and that the orientation is correct.</p>
2	Locate the signal output on the spindle motor	Read Spindle supplier manual for more data. Make sure the signal amplitude is between 5V and 10V.
3	Connect the cable from the Serial Measurement Link 2 on the robot controller to the voltage measurement box.	<p>Use one of the cables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3HAC2493-1 (7 m) • 3HAC2530-1 (15 m) • 3HAC2540-1 (22 m) • 3HAC2566-1 (30 m) <p><i>Note:</i> The connector markings on the cable are XP2 and R1.SMB, but the cable shall be connected between XS41 on the controller front panel and FMB.X1 on the voltage measurement box. The cable is equipped with a key pin at the end that connects to the controller. Remove this plastic key pin with a pliers before connecting the cable to the controller.</p>
4	Connect the cable from the voltage measurement box to the sensor/spindle motor, or connect the cable from the voltage measurement box to the sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure to position the cable on the robot so that it is not damaged by the movements of the robot. • If a 1DOF sensor is going to be used, make sure that the sensor signal is connected to correct channel in combination with the settings of the calibration matrix in order to activate Fx, Fy or Fz according to the reference settings in the program/application. • If a spindle signal is used for Speed-Change a channel to connect the cable needs to be set. The channel is set by the parameter DAC channel on page 309.

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/illustration
5	Install RobotStudio and RobotWare on a PC.	See <i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i> .
6	Create a new system in RobotStudio. In the Modify Options dialog box, select the RobotWare option <i>Machining FC</i> .	See <i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i>
7	Configure the system using RobotStudio. Force Control parameters are set in the configuration topic <i>Motion</i> .	Some of the Force Control parameters are already set. However, make sure they work for your application. When using MultiMove it is necessary to set a few parameters, see Configuring a MultiMove system on page 81 .
8	If the sensor manufacturer is ABB or ATI Automation, sensor calibration data can be loaded from a CD supplied with the sensor. The file can be found on the CD in the directory <i>calibration/ABB_FTxxx.cfg</i> , where xxx is the serial number of the sensor. For any other sensor/signal configuration, sensor calibration data needs to be supplied by the manufacturer. Right click the <i>Configuration</i> node in RobotStudio, select Load Parameters and then Load parameters and replace duplicates .	See also System parameters overview on page 73 and Configuration example on page 78 . In a MultiMove system use the file in the right directory according to the selected robot: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ATI_ACROMAG1 for Robot1 • ATI_ACROMAG2 for Robot2 • ATI_ACROMAG3 for Robot3 • ATI_ACROMAG4 for Robot4
9	Now that the system is configured the last step is to program the application. To get started more easily there are some basic code examples on how to use Force control. There is also a Rapid component overview for easy usage.	RAPID Components on page 83 Code examples on page 94

General guidelines for Force Control

These guidelines can be useful even if you are an advanced programmer in Force Control and it is recommended to go through these steps from time to time.

- 1 Force sensor calibration is required prior to any operation with force control enabled.
- 2 Jogging the robot in force control is possible but all teaching and jogging in force control mode should be done with extreme caution.
- 3 Avoid programming and jogging through singularities, see *Technical reference manual - RAPID overview*, section *Singularities*.
- 4 Always change damping parameters carefully and in small steps.
- 5 Always change bandwidth of force filter carefully and in small steps.
- 6 If you want to be sure to limit reference forces and movement speed, change the maximum parameters in the configuration to a desired value to avoid mistakes in the program.
- 7 Use the supervision instructions to limit the movement of the robot.
- 8 Avoid deactivating Force Control while in contact. Remember that force control is deactivated when the program pointer is moved.

Continues on next page

2 Installation

2.1 Getting Started

Continued

- 9 In case the program is interrupted, always start the program from the beginning.

Programming guidelines for Force Control

These guidelines can be useful even if you are an advanced programmer in Force Control and it is recommended to go through these steps from time to time.

- 1 Even if Force Control will change the path to obtain the contact reference, it's always best to have an initial programming of the path as close to the correct surface as possible.
- 2 Always try your new Force Control instructions with small reference without contact to any object to verify the movements.
- 3 Make sure that the Force Control start and end positions are not in contact with the work piece, but as close as possible.
- 4 Always use a lower speed and a smaller reference than intended when trying out the new movements.
- 5 Log the test signal for the spindle current/torque at normal operation in order to identify the correct, desirable signal level to be use in the SpeedChange controller.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.1 FlexPendant interface

3.1.1 RobotWare Machining FC main menu

General

A RobotWare license key with the option *877-1 Machining FC GUI* is required to run the graphical user interface.

RobotWare Machining FC interface

The RobotWare Machining FC interface is available from the ABB menu on the FlexPendant.



Note

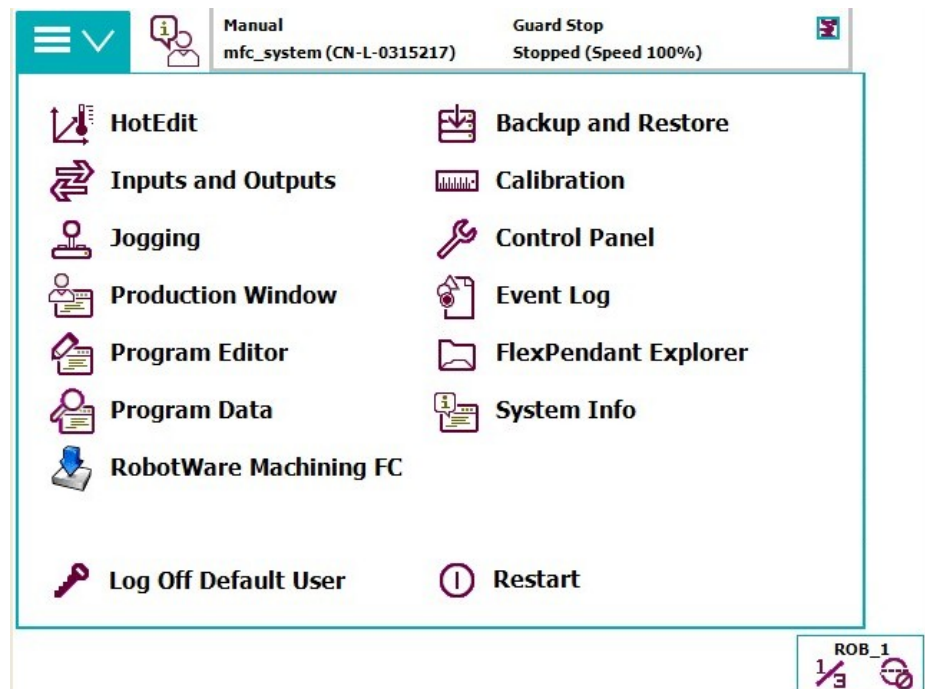
The graphical user interface of RobotWare Machining FC can only be used with a robot mounted 6 DOF sensor.

Opening the interface of RobotWare Machining FC

Use this procedure to start RobotWare Machining FC:

- 1 Tap the **ABB** button to display the ABB menu.

RobotWare Machining FC is listed as a menu item in this menu.



pic105-000

Continues on next page

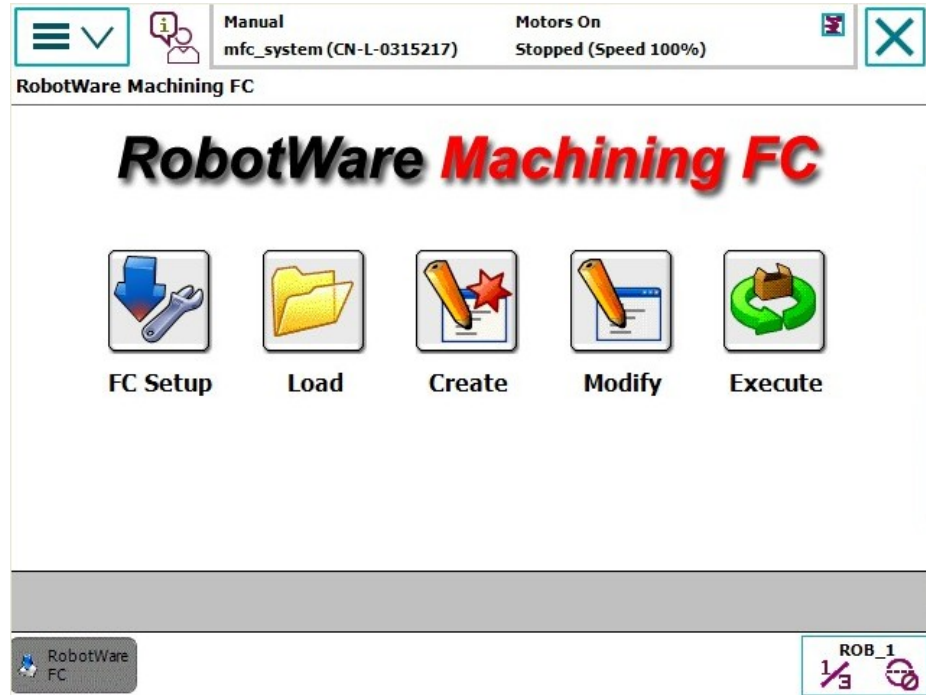
3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.1.1 RobotWare Machining FC main menu

Continued

- 2 In the ABB menu tap **RobotWare Machining FC**.

The main menu of RobotWare Machining FC opens.



pic1051-001

Part	Description
FC Setup	Access to Force Control LoadID, Activate Force Control and Deactivate Force Control. See FC Setup on page 28 .
Load	Load an existing project to the system. See Loading a project on page 31 .
Create	Open the program wizard to create a new project. See Creating a project on page 33 .
Modify	Modify the current project with the program wizard.
Execute	Execute all exported path modules in the current project one by one.



Note

When the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC opens, only **FC Setup**, **Load** and **Create** are active. To activate **Modify** and **Execute**, you should load an existing project or create a new one to the current system.

3.1.2 Version and compatibility

Version information

The version information of RobotWare Machining FC is displayed at the lower-left corner of the main menu.

Compatibility

When you load a project to the system, check the RobotWare Machining FC version and the project version first.

Unmatched versions may cause the following problems:

Project file Version	Product Version	
	Previous Version	Current Version
Previous Version	OK	Save function does not work.
Current Version	Version incompatible message reported.	OK



Note

Save function works only when the project version match with the product version.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

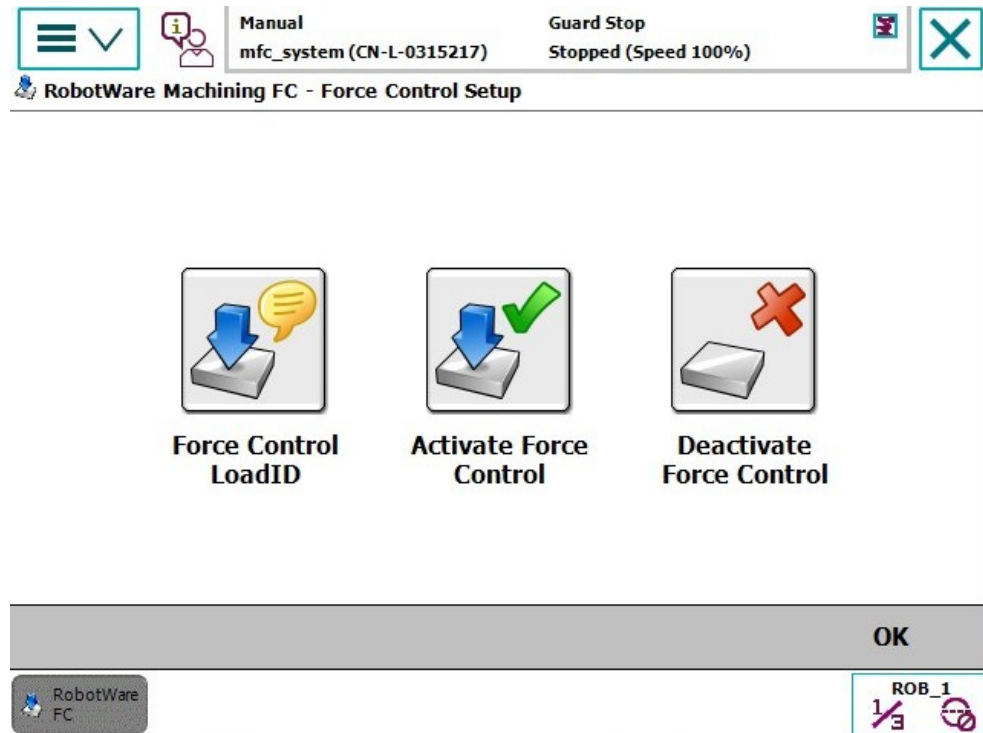
3.2.1 FC Setup

3.2 Workflow for handling the graphical user interface

3.2.1 FC Setup

Force Control Setup page

In the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC, tap **FC Setup**, the **Force Control Setup** page opens.



pic1052-001

The Force Control Setup page consists of three parts:

- Force Control LoadID
- Activate Force Control
- Deactivate Force Control

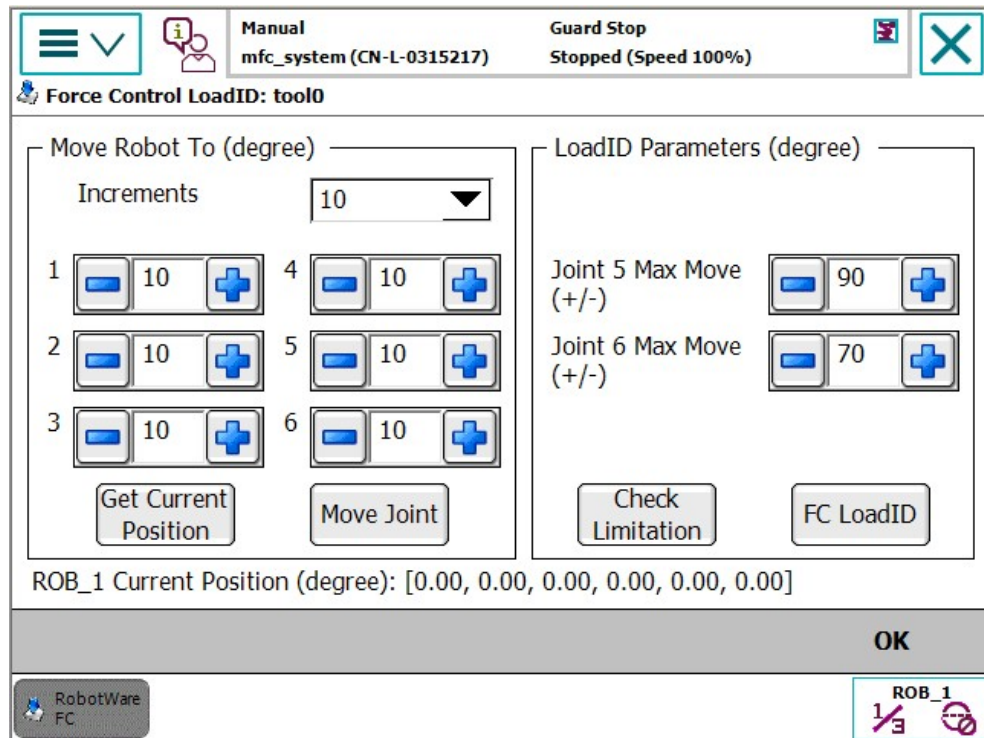
Force Control LoadID

Force Control LoadID is a routine used to automatically identify payload of a tool using force sensor signal as input.

To open the LoadID views:

- In the Force Control Setup page, tap **Force Control LoadID**.

Continues on next page



pic1052-002

Items	Action
Move Robot To	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To copy the current position value to the text box of each axis, tap Get Current Position. To set value for each axis, tap plus or minus. To make the robot to go to the specified axis angles, tap Move Joint.
LoadID Parameters	<p>To automatically calculate the maximum range of joints 5 and 6, tap Check Limitation.</p> <p>If the mounted tool or fixture is too large and there is the possibility of a collision, reduce the range of joints 5 and 6 by tapping plus or minus.</p> <p>To identify the loaddata for <i>tool0</i>, tap FC LoadID.</p> <p>NOTE!</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only joints 5 and 6 will move during the execution. Only <i>tool0</i> should be used here. The result of Force Control LoadID will be stored in a loaddata named <i>Tool tool0_LD</i>.



Note

Force Control LoadID is a very important step for all tools. It works in parallel with the standard LoadID, and will not replace the standard LoadID. If accurate tooldata is required for the standard robot motion, a standard LoadID is also required.

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.1 FC Setup

Continued



Note

When set the movement range, make sure that:

- collision free,
- The movement range is reachable for the robot.

Activate/Deactivate Force Control

Use this procedure to activate/deactivate force control to make sure that the force sensor works well:

- 1 In the **Force Control Setup** page, tap **Activate Force Control**.
Force Control with tool0 and wobj0 is active, and the robot should respond to the external force applied to tools, fixtures, or parts mounted on the sensor.
- 2 In the **Force Control Setup** page, tap **Deactivate Force Control**.
Force Control is inactive.

3.2.2 Loading a project

Overview

To work with a project, you should first have a project in the current system, then you can modify, execute or save the project.

You can choose to load an existing project or create a new project.

This section describes how to load a project to the current system.



Note

As default setting, the .mfc project and corresponding RAPID modules are loaded without deleting the current loaded RAPID program. The user modules (with different module names as the modules related to loaded .mfc project) in the program keeps still after loading .mfc project.

During loading, it is possible that errors are reported by RAPID syntax checking. The reason is that RAPID modules are loaded in sequence; some RAPID references can be invalid during loading process. In case that error occurs, check the program manually after loading, solve all errors and perform *PP movement*. Thus, the loaded program is ready to be modified or executed.

How to load a project

Use this procedure to load a project:

	Action	Note/illustration
1.	In the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC, tap Load . The load project view opens.	The projects are saved in <code>\Home\Machining\MFC Projects</code> directory by default. Note RobotWare Machining FC does not support to save/load a project to a folder not under system <code>\Home\Machining\MFC Projects</code> directory.
2.	Select a project from the list and tap Menu , and then tap Load .	<p>The selected project will be loaded and set to be the current project. It is also possible to Rename or Delete a project from this view.</p>

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.2 Loading a project

Continued

How to restore system module

If the system modules are removed by mistake, it is possible to restore them.

Use this procedures:

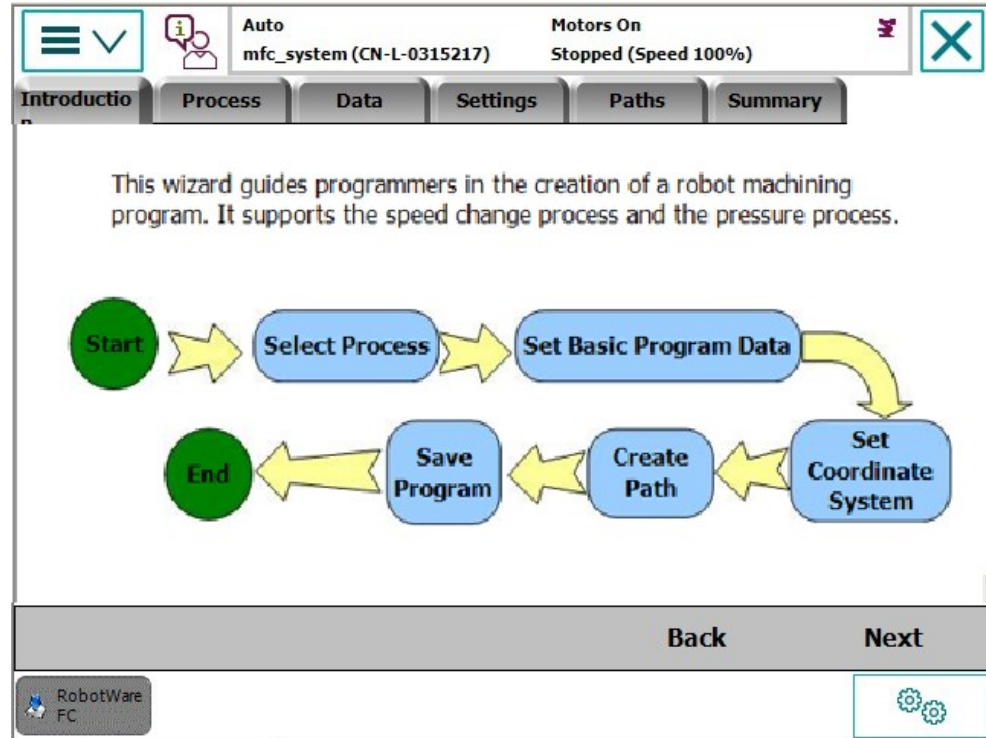
- 1 In the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC, tap **Load**.
- 2 Tap **Menu**, then tap **Reload system module**.

System modules are stored in *Home\Machining\BaseLib* by default.

3.2.3 Creating a project

Introduction to the program wizard

In the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC, tap **Create** to open the program wizard.



pic1053-001

Wizard tab overview	Information
Introduction	Provides the wizard description.
Process	Two processes are supported in RW Machining FC: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Force Controlled Speed Change Process, for example, deburring. • Force Controlled Pressure Process, for example, grinding and polishing.
Data	Specifies the general data.
Settings	Defines tool data and work object data that will be used in the project.
Paths	Contains the following operations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add paths • Teach paths • Automatic learn • Export RAPID module • Test
Summary	All the paths are listed here.

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.3 Creating a project

Continued

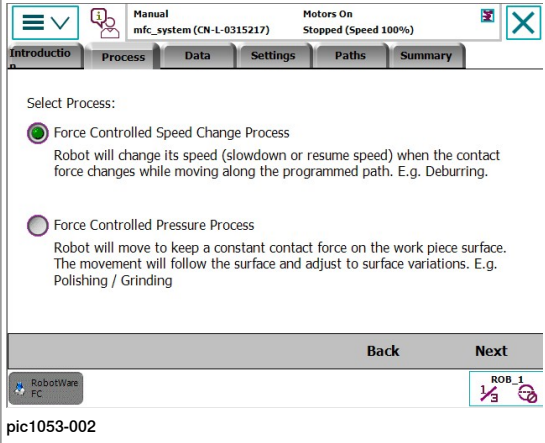
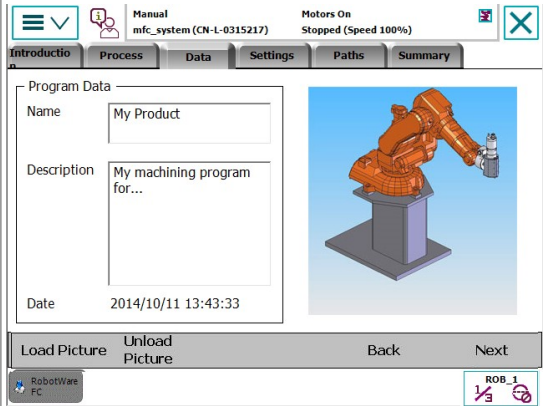
Browse the program wizard

There are two ways to browse the wizard:

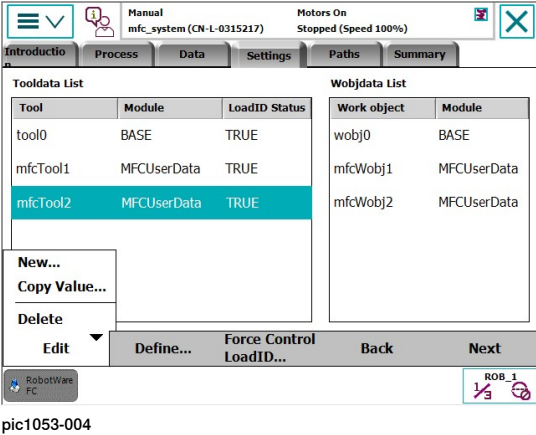


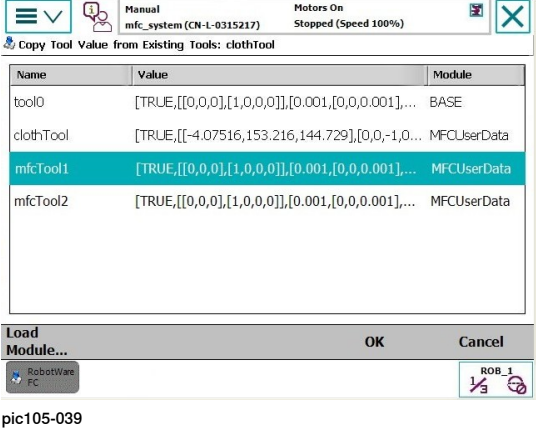
- Tap **Next** and **Back** that are displayed in the bottom of the wizard to browse the wizard step by step.
- Tap each tab on the top of the window to browse the wizard.

How to create a project

The table below details how to create a project.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	To open the program wizard (which contains six tabs), tap Create in the main menu.	
2	Introduction tab Read the description to familiarize yourself with the wizard. To enter the Process tab, tap Next .	
3	Process tab Read the explanation of each process and select the relevant process according to the application. Tap Next.	
4	Data tab The general information of the project is set here. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tap letters, numbers and special characters to type the project name and description using the soft keyboard, • Tap Load Picture and select a desired picture, or tap Unload Picture to use the default one. Tap Next.	

Continues on next page

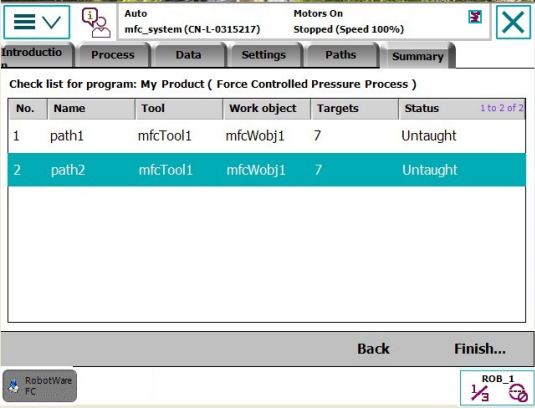
	Action	Note/illustration
5	<p>Settings tab - how to define data. Define tooldata and wobjdata from this tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select a tooldata or wobjdata. • Tap Define. See <i>Operating manual - IRC5 with Flex-Pendant</i> for how to define tool or wobj frame. 	 <p>pic1053-004</p>
6	<p>Settings tab - how to identify payload for selected tooldata. Select a tooldata from the list, then tap Force Control LoadID.</p> <p> Note This step is important.</p>	<p> Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only joints 5 and 6 will move during the execution. • The result of Force Control LoadID will be stored in a loaddata named <i>Tool name_LD</i>. This data should not be edited manually otherwise the user should redo the Force Control LoadID.
7	<p>Settings tab - how to create new data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tap the tooldata list or wobjdata list. • Tap Edit -> New, a tooldata or a wobjdata would be created in the <i>MFCUser-Data</i> module. 	
8	<p>Settings tab - how to use pre-defined data. It is also possible to reuse the existing data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To select data from the default data list, tap Edit and then Copy value. Or to load a module (which contains the desired data) to the system, tap Load Module. To confirm, tap OK. To enter the Paths tab, tap Next. 	 <p>pic105-039</p>
9	<p>Paths tab Create and edit paths from this tab. See Paths on page 40 for detailed description.</p>	

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.3 Creating a project

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
10	<p>Summary tab</p> <p>Check all the paths, and then tap Finish. A message box appears asking <i>Do you want to save the project?</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To save the project and set it as the current, tap Save/Save as. To go back to the main menu without loading any project to the system and to discard all data, tap Discard. To continue editing the project with the program wizard, tap Cancel. 	 <p>pic1053-006</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the project has been modified, the Finish command appears. If the project has not been modified, the Quit command appears. To quit the program wizard without any changes, tap Quit. If the project has been modified and the program wizard is closed by mistake before saving the currently editing project, the project will by default be saved as <i>Restore.mfc</i>. The project can be loaded from the load project view.

3.2.4 Modifying a project with the program wizard

Overview

Modifying a project is similar to creating a project since the program wizard is used in both cases.

How to modify a project

The table below describes how to modify a project.

	Action	Note/illustration
1.	Load a project to the system.	Save the current project before loading a new project. Otherwise all the changes to the current project will be lost.
2.	To open the program wizard, tap Modify in the main menu.	
3.	Modify the current project in the program wizard.	See Creating a project on page 33 for detailed information.



Tip

RobotWare Machining FC does not support to delete tool or wobj. If you want to delete a tool or work object, use Program Data.

See section *Tools* and section *Work objects* in *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant* for detailed description.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.5 Executing

3.2.5 Executing

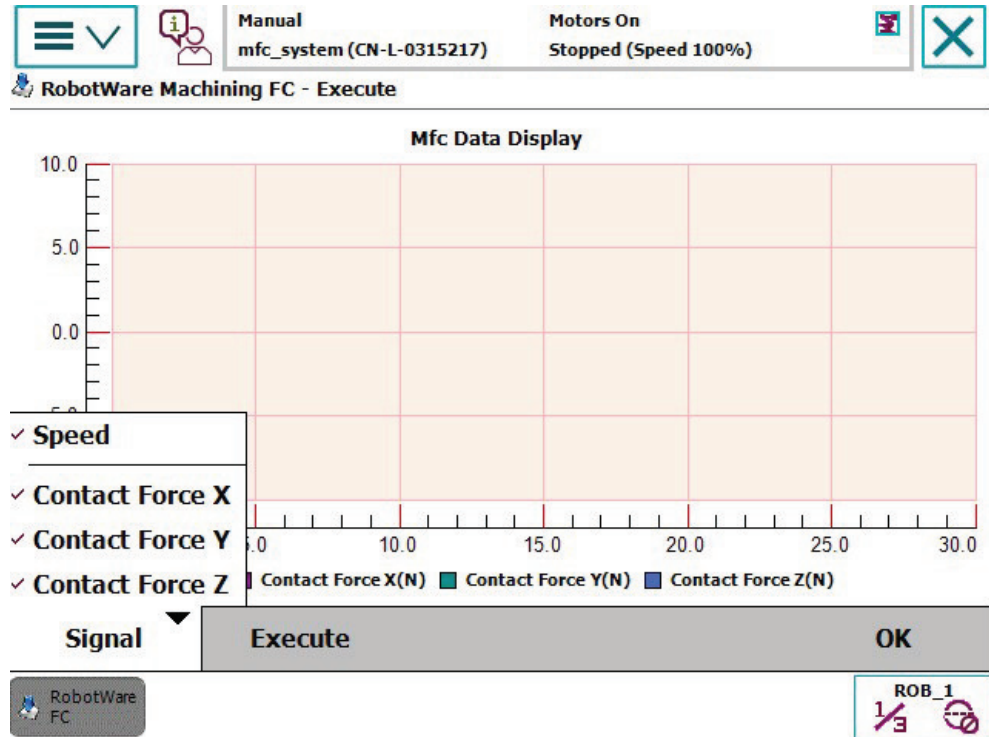
Overview

After exporting a path in the current project, the **Execute** command is available.

To open the Execute view:

- In the RobotWare Machining FC main menu, tap **Execute**.

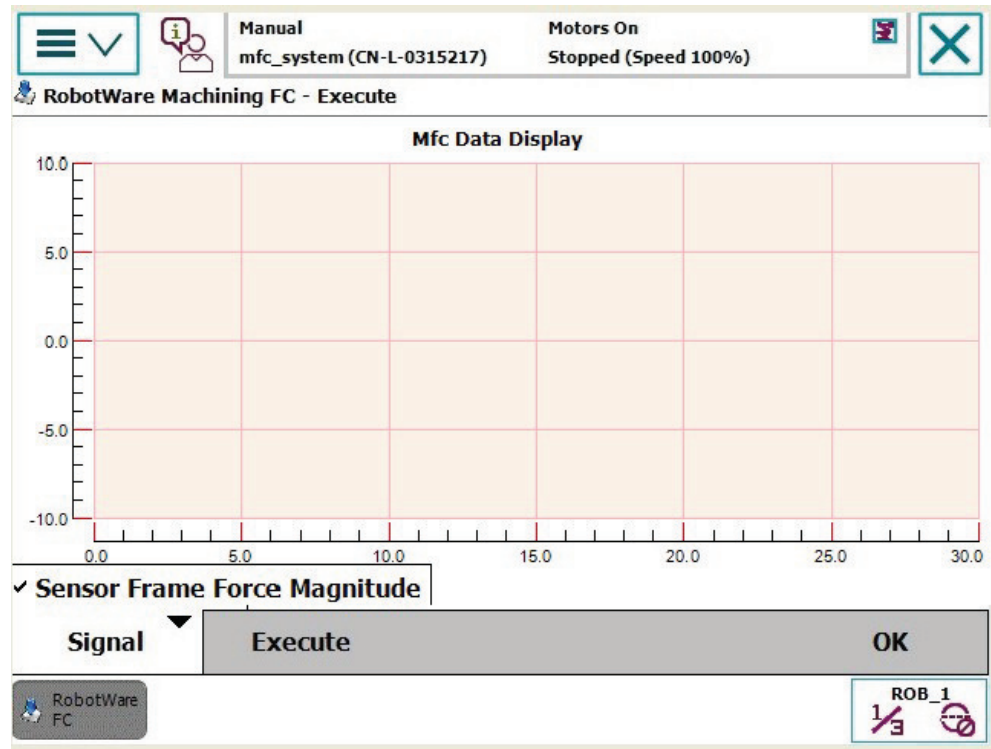
Force Control Speed Change Process



en120000708

Continues on next page

Force Control Pressure Process



en120000709

How to proceed

All exported paths in the current project run one by one.

- Tap **Signal** and choose which signals to monitor during execution,
- To start the project, tap **Execute**.

During the execution the monitored signals are shown as dynamic curves on the FlexPendant.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.1 Creating

3.3 Paths

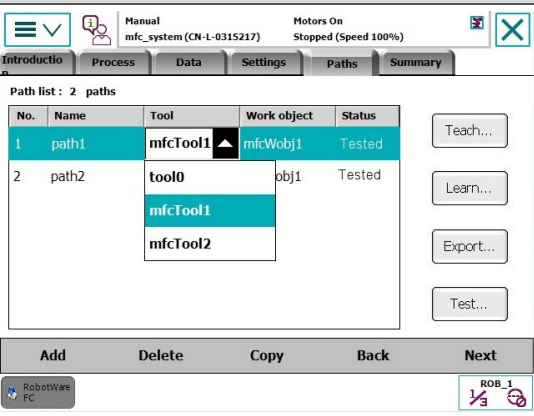
3.3.1 Creating

Overview


Path describes the actual robot path to be programmed. The complete application defined in the project may consist of different paths which allow the process to be divided into modules (paths) in order to support more advanced programming use, for example, the use of tool changes.

How to create a new path

The table below describes how to create new paths.

	Action	Note/illustration
1.	From the Paths tab page, tap Add . A new path is added to the Path list.	 <p>The status of the new path is <i>Untaught</i>.</p> <p>Note</p> <p>When a path is created, seven targets are added to the path by default. They are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 3 approach targets• 2 process targets• 2 withdraw targets
2.	To rename the new path, tap the name of the new path and then type the new name using the soft keyboard.	<p>A path name can be used as an ID in the relevant modules and routines.</p> <p>Note</p> <p>Every path must have a unique name in the current project.</p>

Continues on next page

	Action	Note/illustration
3.	Tap Tool or Wobj , select the tool or wobj from the drop-down list.	<p>The Teach button will not be available until the tool coordinate and the work object coordinate are set.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>Only the tooldata that meets the following requirements can be seen from the drop-down list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tooldata is defined in BASE.sys module or MFCUserData.sys data module. • The tooldata has been identified with Force Control LoadID.
4.	To complete the operation, tap Teach , Learn , Export and Test in sequence.	See the following sections for detailed information: Teaching on page 42 , Learning on page 52 , Exporting on page 56 and Testing on page 59 .
5.	It is possible to create multi-paths. To create a new path, tap Add . Or select an existing path and then tap Copy . All values will be copied from the selected path.	The new path status will be degraded to <i>Taught</i> if the status of the path being copied is <i>Learned</i> , <i>Generated</i> or <i>Tested</i> .
6.	To delete the selected path, tap Delete .	

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.2 Teaching

3.3.2 Teaching

Overview

This section contains the introduction to the teach view and the description of how to teach a path.

Warning



DANGER

Never activate force control when the robot is in a collision or the tool is in contact with the surrounding environment. Otherwise activating force control may cause the robot to move or jump unpredictably. There is a high risk of injury or damage in this circumstance.



DANGER

For safety reasons, follow the safety rules below when force control is activated:


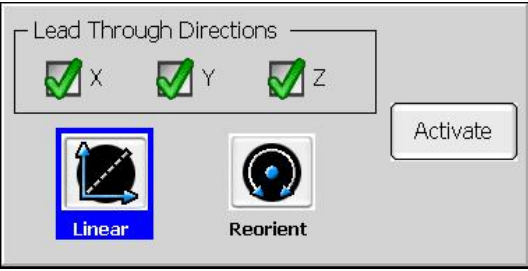

- Only the person holding the FlexPendant and activating the enabling switch is allowed to lead the robot by hand.
- The robot tool needs to be equipped with a handle if there is no normal way of grasping the tool when leading the robot by hand.
- The free space between the person and any fixed installation (wall, fence etc.) needs to be more than 0.5 m.
- The robot tool needs to be equipped with a dead-man's handle (including an enabling switch connected to the controller) if there is a risk of primary injury by grasping the tool directly (hot surfaces, sharp edges, chemicals etc.).

Teach view

The table below describes items in the teach view.

Items	Description
Insert Before	Create a new target before the currently selected target. The newly created target will be set as the selected.
Insert After	Create a new target after the currently selected target. The newly created target will be set as the selected.
Delete	Delete the currently selected target. Then the selected target will be set as none to avoid continuous deletion.
Modify Position	Modify the target with the current robot position. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Drag or jog the robot to the desired position.• Select a target and tap Modify Position. The current robot position is recorded and set as the target value. The next target will be set as the selected.

Continues on next page

Items	Description
Go To	<p>The robot will directly go to the selected target.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>Make sure that it is collision free between the current target and the desired target. Go To will automatically deactivate force control.</p>
Activate Force Control	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;">  </div> <p>pic105-020</p> <p>To enter a quick set panel from which the force control direction and motion mode can be set, tap Activate Force Control. To activate force control, tap Activate. Then it is possible to drag the robot.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>The effort needed to move the robot in force control mode is determined by the damping parameters, see Damping and LP-filter on page 103 and Use FC Kinematics on page 240. It is also possible to jog the robot when force control is active. It is recommended to jog the robot for reorientation and use force control for leading the robot linearly.</p>
Deactivate Force Control	<p>Disable force control and set robot back to position control. In this state only the joystick can be used to move the robot.</p>
Settings	<p>Tap Settings, there will be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New Target Parameters. Presents the target parameters page, which contains Set speed and zone for Speed Change Process, or the speed, zone, force, and damping to the FCPress1LStart instruction (see FCPress1LStart on page 144) for Pressure Process. • Speed Change Process Parameters/Pressure Process Parameters. These parameters will be used when exporting modules. The data type will be different according to the process type. See How to set parameters on page 57. • Save 3D Path Picture. This item appears only in the 3D view.



Note

Do not touch the tool or work object mounted on the sensor immediately after tapping the **Activate** button and before the activation is properly executed. The activation will last for about 2 seconds. Otherwise the robot will drift towards the reverse direction of the applied force and the force control loaddata cannot be calibrated correctly.

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.2 Teaching Continued



DANGER

If the robot drifts, release the enabling device immediately! **Activate Force Control** can be restarted later on by again pressing the enabling device and then tapping **Activate**.



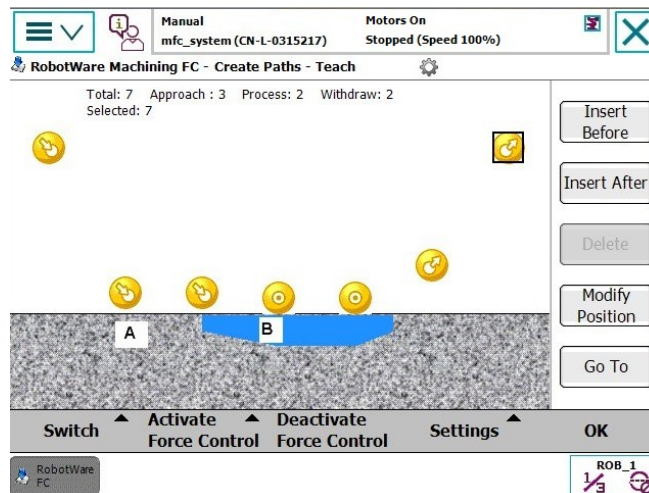
Tip

One machining path can be showed or modified with any of the following three views, conceptual view, 3D view and target list view illustrated in the following sections. While the three views are synchronized based on the machining path, there are differences in accessed parameters with the three views.

- Conceptual view is defined to illustrate the idea of a machining path mode.
- 3D view is used to show all targets in a 3D environment which help you to check and view the path.
- With target list view, all parameters of individual target can be accessed and modified. The parameters includes: position to be fine tuned, speed, zone and force (if a pressure process is selected).

Conceptual view

The figure illustrates the Machining conceptual view.





pic105-002

- A The work piece.
- B The physical contact area.

Continues on next page

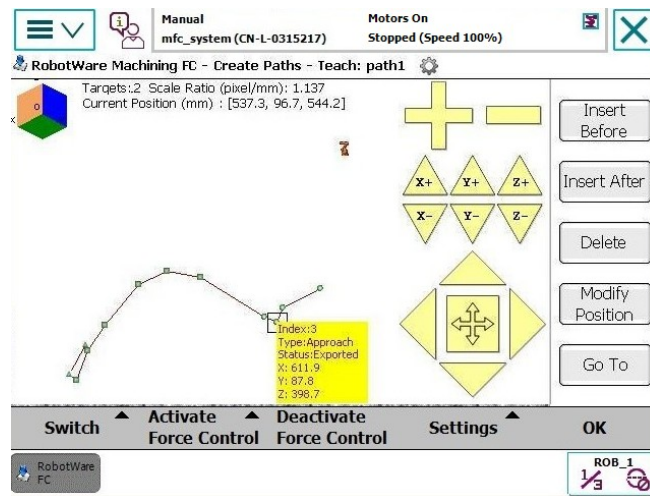
The following table contains different target types and status.

Target type	 <p>A B C</p> <p>pic105-007</p> <p>A. Approach target B. Process target C. Withdraw target</p>
Target status	 <p>A B C D E</p> <p>pic105-008</p> <p>A. Untaught target B. Taught target C. Learned target D. Exported target E. Tested target</p>

3D view

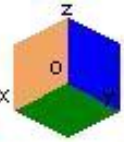
All targets are displayed in a 3D space with the work object coordinate.

Tap a target from the view, and detailed information of the target appears as shown in the figure.



pic105-003

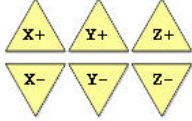
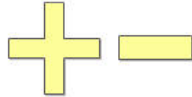
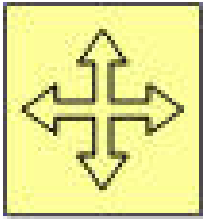
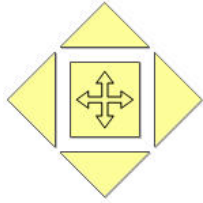
The following table describes items in the 3D view.

Items	Description
 <p>pic105-019</p>	<p>Tap this icon to switch to the desired view (X-Y view Y-Z view, X-Z view and ISO view in work object coordinate).</p>

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.2 Teaching Continued

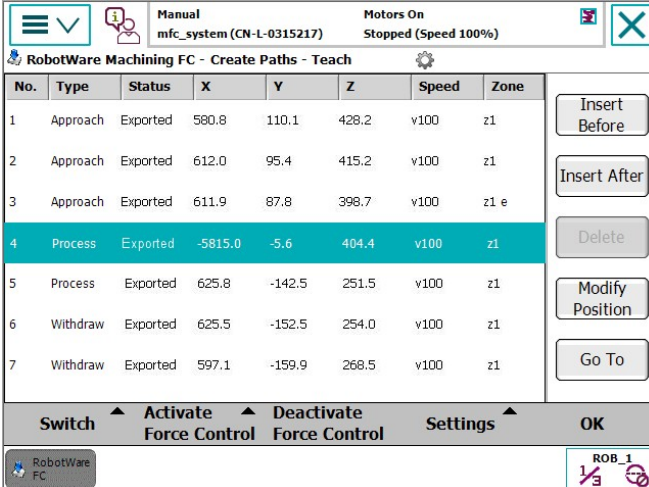
Items	Description
 pic105-016	Rotate the 3D view axis by axis. X, Y and Z are the axes shown above.
 pic105-015	Plus(+) and minus (-) symbols are used to zoom in and zoom out the path.
 pic105-017	This button is used to make the current picture fit the window.
 pic105-018	Arrows around the fit window button are used to pan the view display in related directions.

Target list view

All the detailed values of the targets are listed here.

This view provides an easy way to tune the target coordinates (X, Y, Z), speed and zone. (If Pressure Process is the selected process, there will be one more data type: force.)

The following figure illustrates the point list view for the Speed Change Process.



No.	Type	Status	X	Y	Z	Speed	Zone
1	Approach	Exported	580.8	110.1	428.2	v100	z1
2	Approach	Exported	612.0	95.4	415.2	v100	z1
3	Approach	Exported	611.9	87.8	398.7	v100	z1 e
4	Process	Exported	-5815.0	-5.6	404.4	v100	z1
5	Process	Exported	625.8	-142.5	251.5	v100	z1
6	Withdraw	Exported	625.5	-152.5	254.0	v100	z1
7	Withdraw	Exported	597.1	-159.9	268.5	v100	z1

pic105-004

Continues on next page

The following figure illustrates the target list view for the Pressure Process.

No.	Type	Status	X	Y	Z	Speed	Zone	Force
1	Approach	Taught	580.3	110.1	428.2	v100	z1	--
2	Approach	Taught	612.0	95.4	415.2	v100	z1	--
3	Approach	Taught	611.9	87.8	398.7	v100	z1	--
4	Process	Taught	611.1	-5.5	404.4	v100	z1	-5
5	Process	Taught	625.9	-142.5	251.5	v100	z1	-5
6	Withdraw	Taught	625.5	-152.5	254.0	v100	z1	--
7	Withdraw	Taught	597.1	-159.9	268.5	v100	z1	--

pic105-030

How to teach a path

Use this procedure to teach a path:



Tip

Guidelines for teaching:

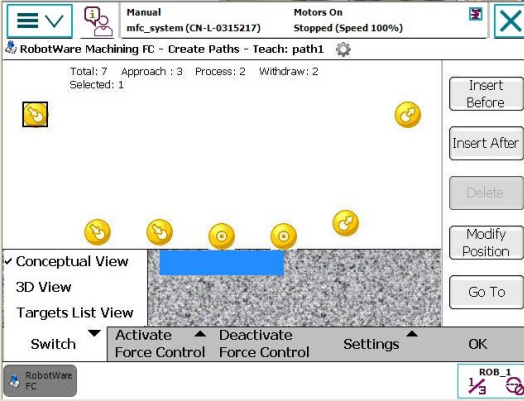


- Three approach targets and two withdraw targets.
- Less targets for straight line.
- More targets for the area with large curvature.
- A new target is always needed when the path direction is changed, for example, in a corner.
- No going back.
- No movement only in Z direction.
- Change orientation gradually.
- More targets do not necessarily mean better.

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.2 Teaching

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
1	<p>In the Path tab page, select a un-taught path from the path list, then tap Teach.</p> <p>The Teach view opens.</p>	<p>Before teaching, make sure that you select the correct tool and work object for the path.</p>  <p>The conceptual view is the default view. To change to the other two views, tap Switch, then select the desired view.</p>
2	<p>Tap a target.</p> <p>The selected target is highlighted in the view.</p>	<p> Tip</p> <p>When modifying position for a target, we recommend to switch to the Target List View with which all parameters of individual target can be accessed and modified.</p>
3	<p>Drag or jog the robot to the desired position.</p> <p>Or tap +/- to modify the target position from the target list view.</p>	<p> Note</p> <p>Before dragging the robot, force control must be activated. See Teach view on page 42 for how to activate or deactivate force control.</p>
4	<p>Tap the Modify Position button.</p>	<p>The Robot's current position is recorded as the selected target's position, and the status of this target turns to Taught.</p>
5	<p>Repeat step 2-4 for other targets.</p>	
6	<p>If you want to add more targets to the path, tap a target then tap Insert Before or Insert After.</p> <p>A new target is added before or after the selected target.</p>	<p>The new added target includes default speed, zone and force values.</p> <p>The following section details how to set the default parameters for the new added target by using Settings.</p> <p>Tap Settings,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New target parameters, see the following section. • Process parameters, see How to set parameters on page 57. <p>These default parameters for individual target can also be modified from the target list view.</p>
7	<p>Repeat step 5 until you add enough targets. Then repeat step 2-4 to teach target.</p>	<p>If you want to delete a target, you can tap a target then tap Delete.</p>

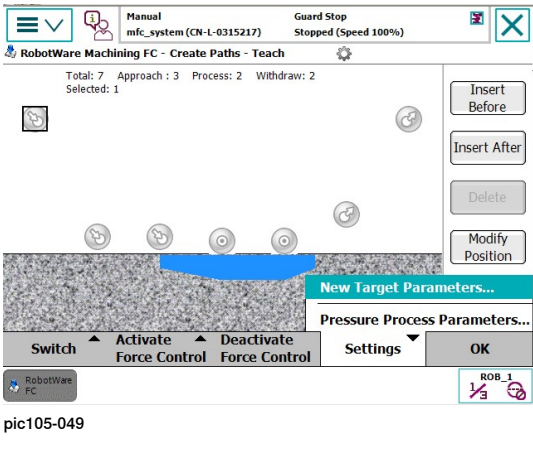
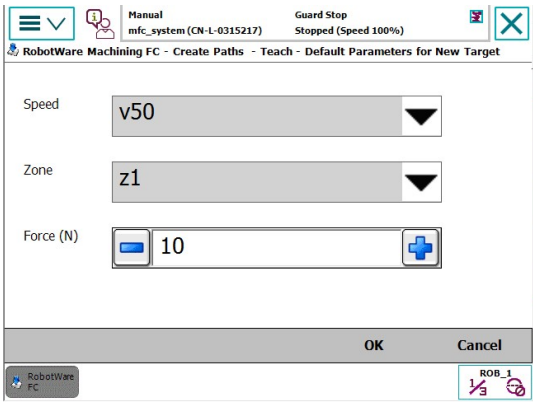
Continues on next page

	Action	Note/illustration
8	When all the targets in the path are taught, tap OK to go back to the path list.	The status of the path is changed to Taught . When the paths are taught, Learn and Export are activated.

How to define default parameters for a new added target

New target parameters are the default parameters for new added targets. The default parameters include speed, zone, and force.

Use this procedure:

	Action	Note/illustration
1	In Teach view, tap Settings then New Target Parameters....	 <p>pic105-049</p>
2	In this view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tap a value from the drop down list for Speed. Tap a value from the drop down list for Zone. Tap +/- to set a value for Force (N) 	 <p>pic105-050</p> <p>Note</p> <p>When the new added targets are placed in either approach or withdraw sub-paths, or the Speed Change Process is selected, the force parameter does not take effect for the target.</p>
3	Tap OK to make the changes take effect and go back to the teach view.	The default parameters of new added target change to the values you defined in step 2.

Continues on next page

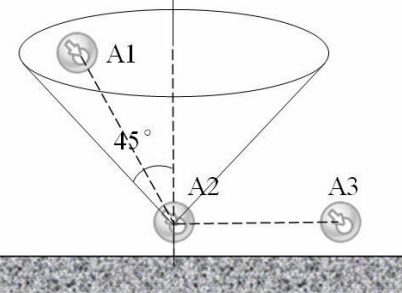

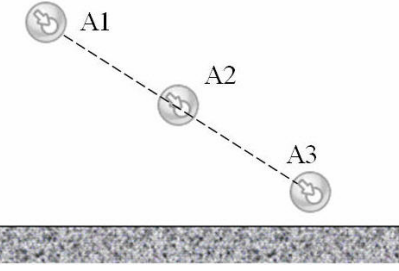
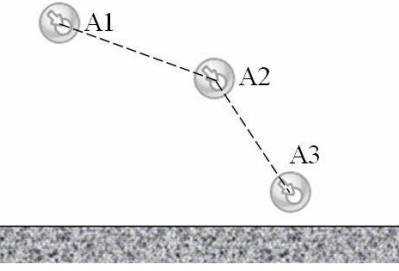
3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.2 Teaching Continued

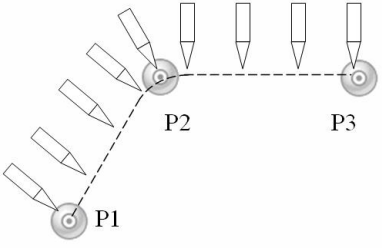
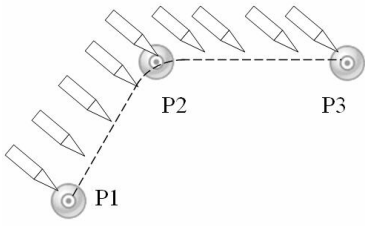
Key targets of teaching

There are some special targets illustrated below. Teach these targets according to the recommended patterns in order to support automatic path learning. See [Learning on page 52](#).

Key targets of teaching are described below.

Key target	Recommended patterns	Incorrect patterns
<p>Approach targets</p>	<p>The last three approach targets are illustrated below.</p>  <p>pic105-014</p> <p>Follow the rules when teaching these targets.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The angle between A1A2 and the normal direction of the surface should be less than 45°. It is recommended to make A1A2 perpendicular to the surface. 2 The line A2A3 must be almost parallel to the work piece surface. 3 A2 and A3 must be very close to the surface but without contact. <p> Note</p> <p>In case where the above conditions cannot be satisfied for practical reasons, the default force direction may be incorrect.</p>	 <p>pic105-042</p>  <p>pic105-043</p>

Continues on next page

Key target	Recommended patterns	Incorrect patterns
<p>Process targets</p>	 <p>pic105-036</p> <p>When teaching a path as shown in the above picture, the natural force frame is tool frame during exporting. It is recommended to use tool frame as reference frame and do the following during teaching:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At target P2, rotate the robot by hands or use the joystick to make sure that the force direction is perpendicular to the path. 	 <p>pic105-044</p>

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.3 Learning

3.3.3 Learning

Overview

Learning is an automatic process. During learning:

- The robot will follow the previously taught path.
- The robot will move along the work object with specified force and speed.
- A series of targets will be recorded from the first contact target to the last process target. The first contact target is a target which is between the last *approach target* and the first *process target*.

After learning, an accurate path which closely fits the contour will be created.

There are three types of targets in a learned path:

- Approach targets
- Learned targets
- Withdraw targets



Note

Do not stop learning in the middle. Otherwise you should restart learning from the beginning.

How to learn a path

Use this procedure to learn a path:



Tip

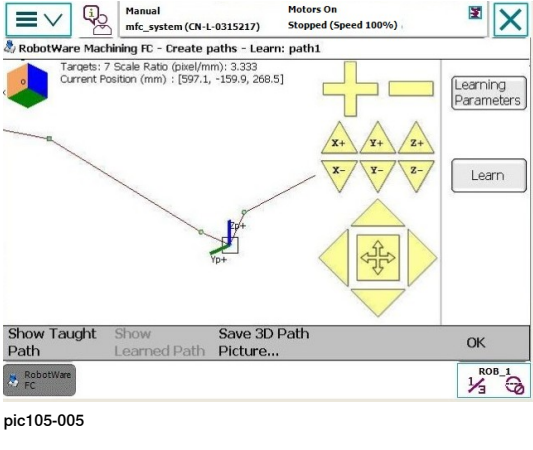
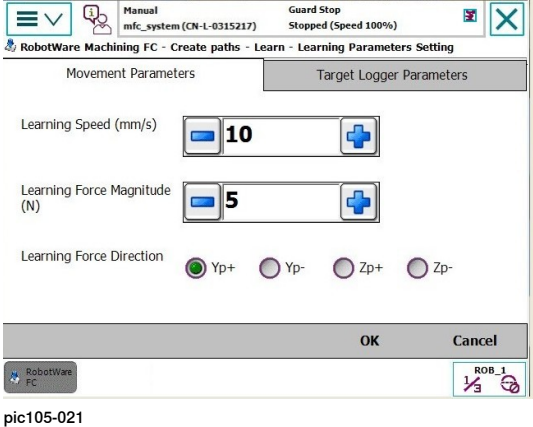
During learning process, the tool held by robot starts to approach to the work piece immediately after passing the last approach point. Make sure that the last approach point is taught above the work piece surface, otherwise the learning can not be correctly performed.



Note

When learning a path, make sure that the z direction of the tooldata is *not* parallel with the forward direction of the path. Especially for learning a circle path the z direction of the tooldata must be parallel with the normal direction of circle surface, that is, perpendicular to the circle surface to avoid that the tooldata z direction is parallel with the path.

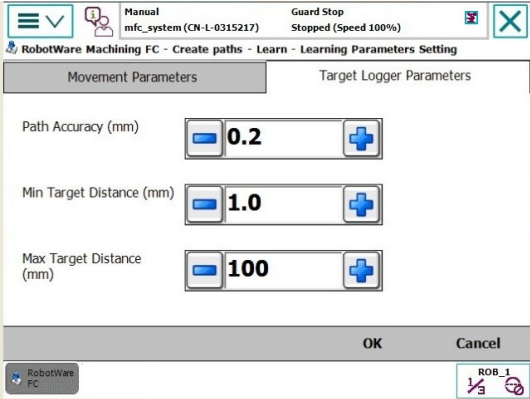
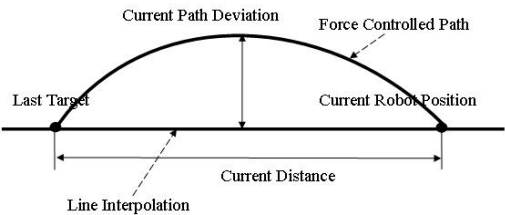
Continues on next page

	Action	Note/illustration
1	To open the Learn view, tap a path from the paths list and then tap Learn.	 <p>pic105-005</p>
2	Set Learning Parameters.	Both the Moving Parameters and Logger Parameters should be set.
3	The positive learning force direction can be seen from the 3D View. To choose the direction to apply force, select Yp+, Yp-, Zp+ or Zp-.	 <p>pic105-021</p> <p>If the approach targets are chosen correctly as described in Key targets of teaching on page 50, the Learning Force Direction will be correct by default.</p>

Continues on next page

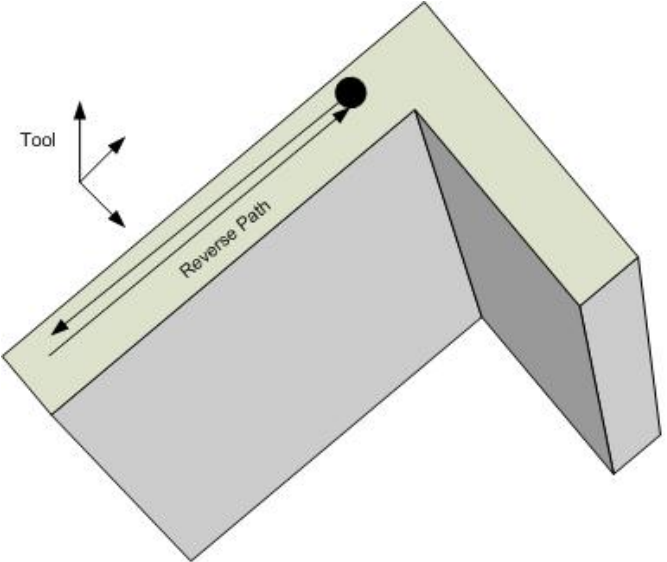
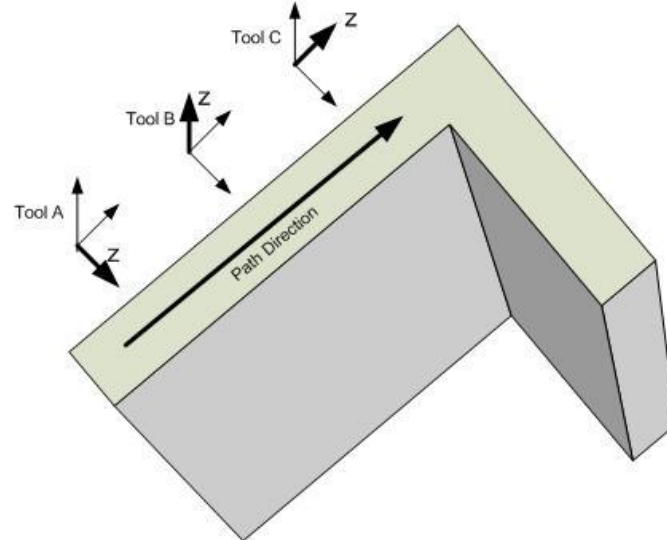
3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.3 Learning Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
4	Set logger parameters from this tab.	 <p>pic105-022</p>  <p>pic105-033</p> <p>The current robot position will be recorded as a new target when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current path deviation is greater than or equal to the Path Accuracy, • Current distance is greater than or equal to Min Target Distance, • Current distance is equal to the Max Target Distance.
5	To generate a learned path, tap Learn .	
6	To compare the two paths, tap Show Taught Path or Show Learned Path	
7	To go back to the path list, Tap OK .	

Continues on next page

Special learning

	Description
<p>Learning a reverse direction path</p>	<p>Learning a reverse direction path as shown in the following picture is not supported.</p>  <p>pic105-047</p>
<p>Learning along tool Z direction</p>	<p>When creating a project, you need to teach and learn a path with the defined direction tool.</p> <p>In the learning scenario shown in the following picture, the system can learn in the case where with the Z direction of Tool A and Tool B, but the system can not learn in the case where with the Z direction of Tool C.</p>  <p>pic105-048</p>

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.4 Exporting

3.3.4 Exporting

Overview

The path can be generated as a RAPID module by using **Export**.



Note

RobotWare FC does not support automatically renaming an exported path module according to the new input path. You should manually delete the exported path module if a new export operation of the path needs to be performed, otherwise the ambiguous reference name error is reported due to some RAPID data are named same in the previous and new exported path module.

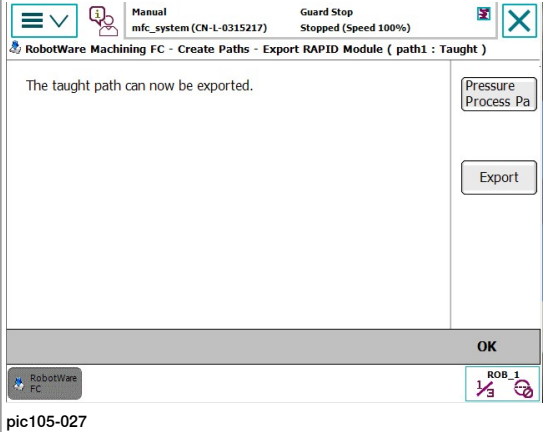


Tip

If a machining path of pressure process is exported, the tool held by robot starts to approach to the work piece immediately after passing the last approach point. Make sure that the last approach point is located above the work piece surface, otherwise the production with this path can not be correctly performed.

How to export a taught path

The following table describes how to export a taught path.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	To open the Export view, select a taught path and then tap Export .	
2	Set parameters before export.	See How to set parameters on page 57 .
3	To generate the RAPID module, Tap Export . (Name the module <i>mfcPath?.mod</i> . "?" represents the sequence number of the path).	If a path is taught but not learned it will output a module with all the taught targets. If a path is learned it will output a module with the learned targets.



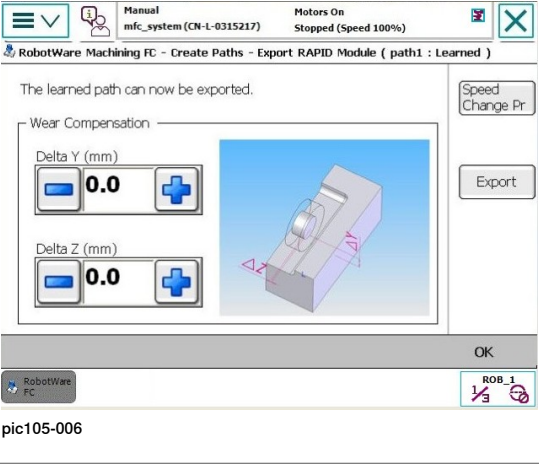
Note

You should not modify the exported module file itself. The RAPID module will be overwritten next time the taught or learned path is exported.

Continues on next page

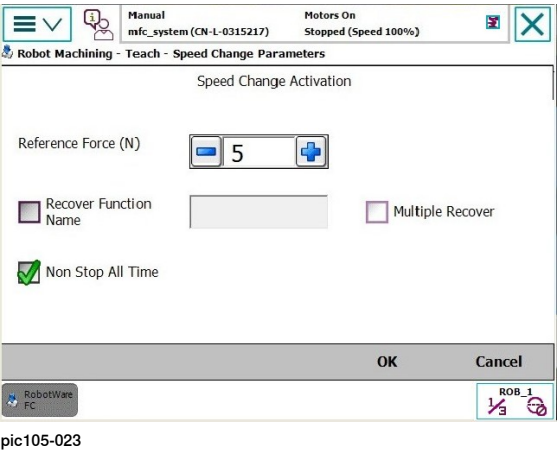
How to export a learned path

The following table describes how to export a learned path.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	To open the Export view, select a learned path and then tap Export .	
2	Set parameters before export.	See How to set parameters on page 57 .
3	A path offset may be included before exporting for wear compensation.	A learned path can be offset in Y or Z direction of Path Frame to compensate the wear of abrasive.
4	To generate the RAPID module, Tap Export .	This module can be viewed from the Program Editor.

How to set parameters

For the different processes there are the following parameter windows:

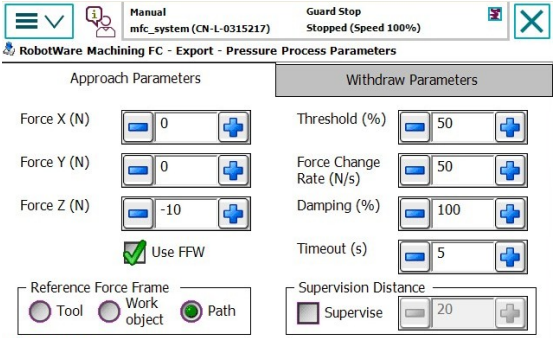
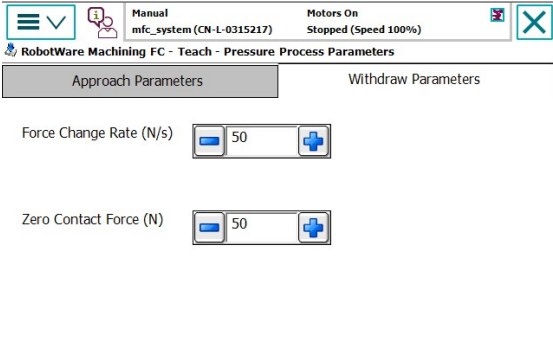
Process	Note/illustration
Speed Change Process See FCSpdChgAct on page 178 for reference.	

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.4 Exporting

Continued

Process	Note/illustration
<p>Pressure Process</p> <p>See FCPress1LStart on page 144 and FCPressEnd on page 151 for reference.</p> <p>To get the recommended ratio among components of the approach force, tap Recommend Approach Force. A message box will appear.</p>	 <p>recommen Approach Force</p> <p>OK Cancel</p> <p>pic105-024</p>
	<p>The robot will stop if it has moved more than the supervision distance away from the programmed path. Default value is 20mm. Unit is [mm].</p> <p>Exporting module with path coordinate system is supported.</p>  <p>OK Cancel</p> <p>pic105-025</p> <p>Note</p> <p>The recommended solution will achieve the most desirable effects if the last third and the last second targets are set normal to the surface.</p>

3.3.5 Testing

Overview

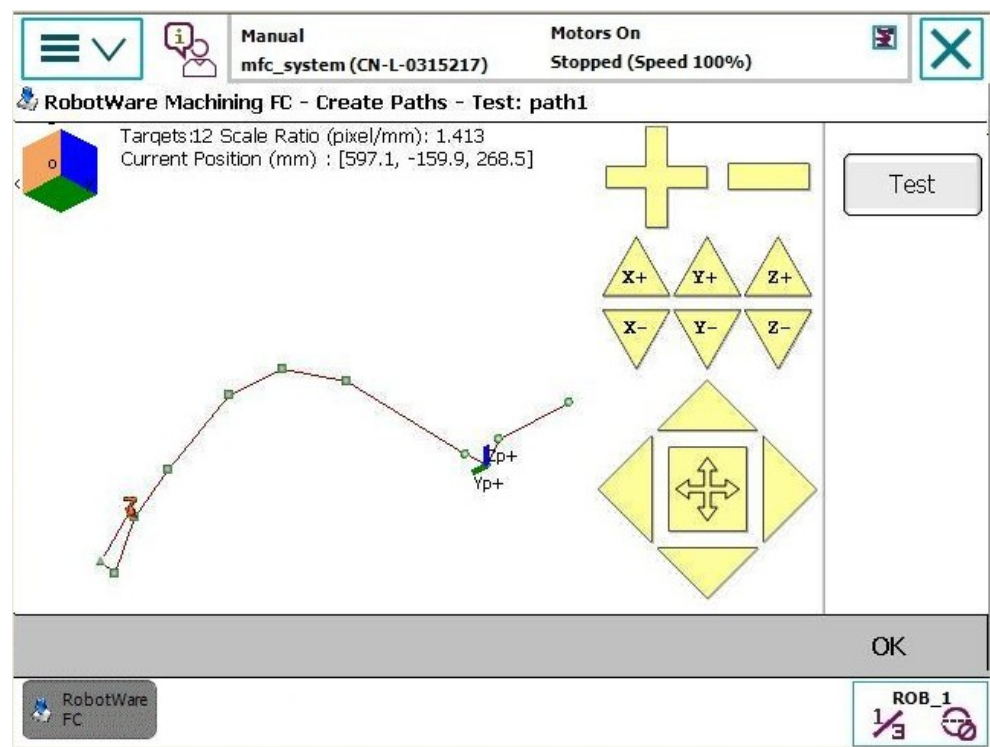
In the test view the exported path can be run and viewed.

To open the test view:

- In the **Paths** tab, tap **Test**.

If this path is not satisfactory, go to the teaching view to tune the targets again. Before running, implement the two RAPID routines *SpindleOn* and *SpindleOff* in *MFCUserData.sys*.

If the process is a Speed Change Process and a user-defined recovery function has been selected, the recovery function also needs to be implemented.



pic105-040



Note

Before running the **Speed Change** project define **Feedback Type** correctly (see below). Otherwise the robot will not give any response when the force increases over the defined speed change force.

- When using 6DOF force sensor the Feedback Type should be Calib. Force Magn.
- When using 1DOF force sensor the Feedback Type should be UnCalib. Force Magn.
- When using no force sensor the Feedback Type should be Single DAC Input.

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.5 Testing

Continued

How to proceed

The following procedure details how to define **Feedback Type**:

- 1 On the ABB main menu, tap **Control Panel**.
- 2 Tap **Configuration**.
- 3 From the **Topics** list, select **Motion**.
- 4 To show detailed information, tap **FC Speed Change** twice.
- 5 To edit parameters, either tap *fc_speed_change1* twice or tap *fc_speed_change1* and then tap **Edit**.
- 6 Tap **Feedback Type** twice and select a desired type from the drop-down list. To confirm, tap **OK**.
- 7 Restart the controller.



Note

If an event message *TCP speed too high* appears during the testing, a probable cause is that the supervision speed is set too low. Decrease the programmed speed or increase the maximum reference value for the speed. To come to the view where to modify the speed, tap in the following order from the ABB menu: **Control Panel**, **Configuration**, **Topics**, **Motion**, **FC Speed Change**, *fc_speed_change*, and **Maximum TCP Speed**.

3.4 Hints for handling the graphical user interface

3.4.1 Summary - differences between speed change process and pressure process

Overview

There are two processes supported in the *Machining FC GUI*. The force control speed change process and the pressure process.

The two processes share the same program wizard but there are still some differences:

- Target list view, see [Target list view on page 46](#).
- New target parameters, see [How to define default parameters for a new added target on page 49](#).
- Process parameters, see [How to set parameters on page 57](#).

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.4.2 Improving pressure process quality

3.4.2 Improving pressure process quality

Contact between tool and work piece

To keep tool in continuous contact with work piece is vital important to good learning result and good production quality with the pressure process. With the force control technology to apply pressure, the tool follows the changes of work piece surface and try to keep constant pressure during the movement. However, in real force control applications, when using pressure process with relative high movement speed on a highly curved work piece surface, it is possible that the contact between tool and work piece is not constantly kept.

Use the following two methods to ensure constantly contact:

- Reduce the movement speed during pressure process. To reduce speed is not a good solution in most cases, because the cycle time is a key factor to high productivity.
- Tune damping parameters. See [Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 254](#) for the definition of damping parameters. In practice, when higher damping value is used, the less sensitivity robot responses to force change. While it is *NOT* always a good choice to use lower damping settings, the reason is that robot could to be too sensitive to keep stable contact pressure. To choose a good damping parameter for a specific application requires experiences and sometimes experiments.

Set damping value

See [How to set damping value in force control process on page 63](#) for the detailed description.

3.4.3 Damping

Description

Damping is a definition of how large contact force is required for the robot to move at a certain speed. Defines how many Newtons are required to make the robot move 1 m/s. The higher the value, the less responsive the robot gets.

In Force Control, a contact force will make the TCP move with a speed proportional to the contact force. A contact torque will make the tool reorient with a speed proportion to the contact torque. The damping variable defines the proportions between a force and the resulting speed, and a torque and the resulting reorientation speed, in the direction x, y and z. The values are given as a percentage of the of the system parameter value defined in the type *FC Kinematics*.

You can set different damping values for direction x y and z. But for force controlled pressure process, always use damping in Z direction even if the force is set to X or Y direction.

Components

To configure the damping value, the following need to be considered:

	Description
Damping in the x, y, z direction	Force damping (relation between force and TCP speed) in the x, y, z direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.
Damping in the rotational x, y, z direction	Torque damping (relation between torque and tool reorientation speed) around the x, y, z direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.

After setting the new damping value, restart the controller to make the setting take effect.

DampingTune

Tuning of force and torque damping.

The *DampingTune* value can be used to modify the relation between the sensed force and the generated velocity in each direction. By default the value is 100% (of system parameter values) in all direction, but it can be between 50% and infinity. Smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive to external forces.

See [FCPress1LStart on page 144](#) for reference when setting the *DampingTune* value.

After the *DampingTune* value is modified, when the robot is in force control mode and no external force except gravity are present, it should not move. If the robot drifts away by itself or it vibrates, increase the damping value.

How to set damping value in force control process

The damping parameters used in a specific pressure process can be tuned with both setting damping parameter in system configuration, and tuning *DampingTune* argument with RAPID instructions.

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.4.3 Damping

Continued

See [Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 254](#) for how to set damping parameters with system parameters.

See [FCPress1LStart on page 144](#) for how to tune damping parameters with RAPID instructions.

3.4.4 Programming with additional axis

Programming on system with additional axis

The *Machining FC GUI* supports additional axis in both **Modify Position** (RobotWare Machining FC -> Paths -> Teach) and **Learning** (RobotWare Machining FC -> Patha).

To support additional axis, do one of the following:

	Description
Method	From ABB main menu, tap Control Panel -> Configuration -> Topic -> Motion -> Mechanical Unit . Select an additional axis from the list and change the property Activate at Start Up to Yes . Then both Modify Position and Learning can get the position of additional axis.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

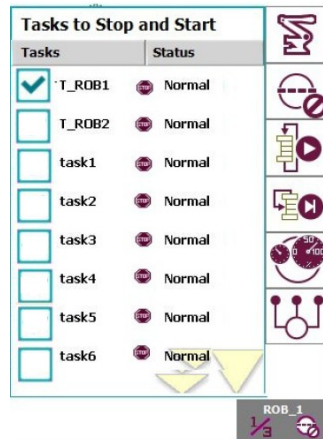
3.4.5 Programming in multitask system

3.4.5 Programming in multitask system

Disabling other tasks

Use this procedure to disable other tasks:

- 1 Tap **QuickSet** and then **Multitasking**.
- 2 Select the check box of the desired task, and clear the check boxes of other tasks.



pic105-046



Note

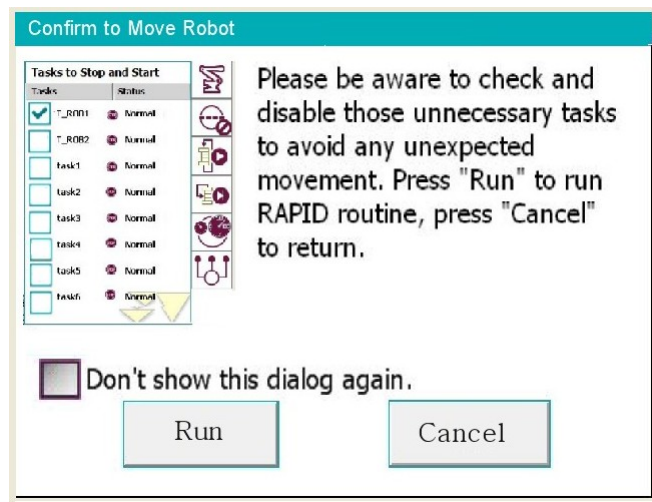
In multitask system, make sure that the program pointers are available (Move PP to main or other routine) for all enabled tasks except the task that is relative to the selected mechanical unit. Otherwise some functions cannot run.

Warning message box

In multitask and multimove system, a warning box appears for the following function when running RAPID routine:

- ActiveFCWithTool0
- ActiveFC
- DeactiveForceControl
- FCLoadID
- CheckJointsLimitation
- MoveAbsoluteJointPosition
- GoToTarget
- LearnPath
- TestPath
- Execute

Continues on next page



pic1055-002

If you do not want to show this dialog box again, select the check box of **Don't show this dialog again**.

After you restart *Machining FC GUI*, this dialog box will show again when running RAPID routine for the functions above in multitask and multimove system.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.4.6 Programming in MultiMove system

3.4.6 Programming in MultiMove system

Overview

This section describes how to configure *Machining FC GUI* to support single robot force control in the MultiMove system.

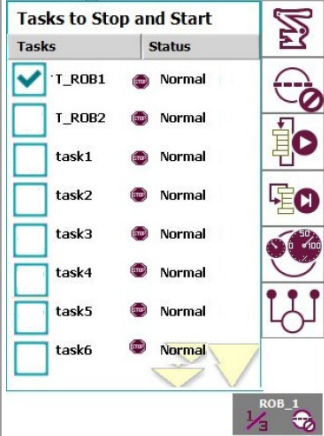


Note

To work in a MultiMove system, make sure the controller key contains the MultiMove option.

How to program in MultiMove system

Download a system to the controller, then follow the following procedure.

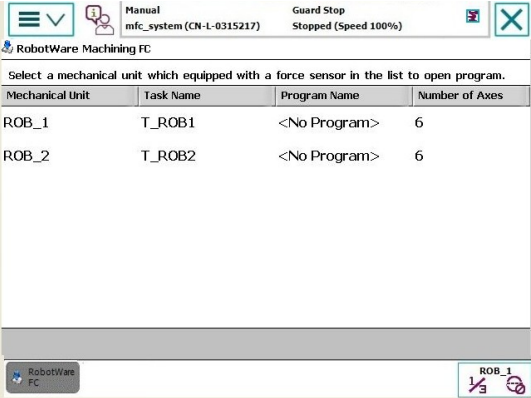
	Action	Note/illustration
1	Load force sensor parameters. Use RobotStudio.	See <i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i> for how to load parameters.
2	Configure the force sensor parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use FC Master • Use PMC Master. 	These two parameters can be configured. From the ABB main menu tap Control Panel, Configuration, Topics, Motion, ROB_1 (or <i>ROB_2,...</i>), and then select Use FC Master or Use PMC Master .
3	Restart the controller.	
4	Disable all other tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tap QuickSet and then Multitasking. • Select or clear the check boxes to enable or disable tasks. 	 <p>pic105-046</p> <div> </div> <div> <h5>Note</h5> </div> <div> <p>In MultiMove System make sure that the program pointers are available (Move PP to main or other routine) for all enabled tasks except the task that is relative to the selected mechanical unit. Otherwise some functions cannot be run.</p> </div>

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.4.6 Programming in MultiMove system

Continued

	Action	Note/illustration												
5	<p>On the ABB main menu, tap RobotWare Machining FC. The mechanical unit selection view appears.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'RobotWare Machining FC' screen. At the top, there are status indicators: 'Manual mfc_system (CN-L-0315217)' and 'Guard Stop Stopped (Speed 100%)'. Below this is a table with the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Mechanical Unit</th> <th>Task Name</th> <th>Program Name</th> <th>Number of Axes</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ROB_1</td> <td>T_ROB1</td> <td><No Program></td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ROB_2</td> <td>T_ROB2</td> <td><No Program></td> <td>6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Below the table, there is a 'RobotWare FC' button and a 'ROB_1' indicator.</p>	Mechanical Unit	Task Name	Program Name	Number of Axes	ROB_1	T_ROB1	<No Program>	6	ROB_2	T_ROB2	<No Program>	6
Mechanical Unit	Task Name	Program Name	Number of Axes											
ROB_1	T_ROB1	<No Program>	6											
ROB_2	T_ROB2	<No Program>	6											
6	<p>Tap a mechanical unit. The RobotWare Machining FC main menu automatically appears and the selected unit will be used in the later operation.</p>													
7	<p>Do the normal operation as in the single robot system.</p>	<p>Programming in a MultiMove System is almost the same as programming in a single robot system. See detailed information previously described.</p>												

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.4.7 Working with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

3.4.7 Working with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

Overview

The RobotWare Machining FC can use the project file generated from **RobotStudio Machining PowerPac**, which is an add-in for machining based on RobotStudio. The RobotStudio Machining PowerPac can generate machining paths based on 3D model of the real part. The generated paths can be exported into RobotWare Machining FC project file format.

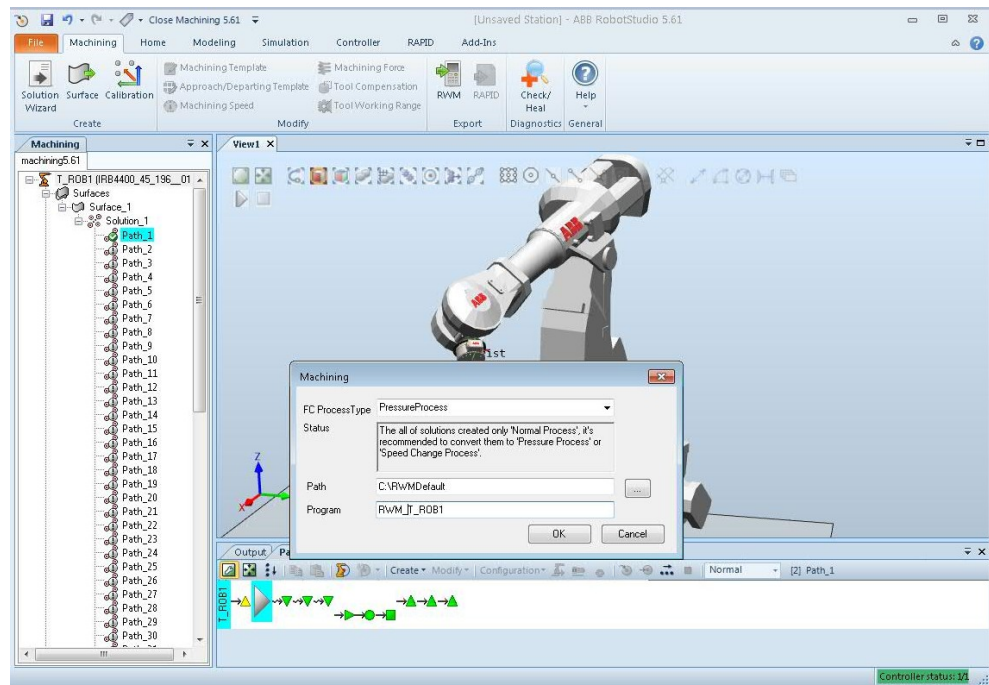
For more information, see *Operating Manual - Machining PowerPac*.

RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

RobotStudio Machining PowerPac is a dedicated off-line programming tool for machining as a complement to online programming for RobotWare Machining FC and the related graphical user interface used for online programming of force controlled machining applications.

You can create paths on a complex surface of a part directly by using several patterns in RobotStudio Machining PowerPac. Also you are able to adjust the generated targets in this PowerPac. Then you can export all of the targets as a file with specific format to RobotWare Machining FC. Two types of FC process are supported, *Pressure Process* and *Speed Change Process*.

The graphical user interface of RobotStudio Machining PowerPac is shown in the following picture.



pic1055-001


Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.4.7 Working with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

Continued

How to work with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Export project file from the RobotStudio Machining PowerPac.	<p>For more information, see <i>Operating Manual - Machining PowerPac</i>.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>All generated targets from RobotStudio Machining PowerPac are taught targets.</p>
2	Copy the generated project file into controller MFC project folder.	<p>The generated project folder should be copied into <code>\HOME\MachiningFC\MFC Projects\</code> directory of the current robot system folder.</p>
3	Load the project file to <i>Machining FC GUI</i> .	<p>A learning process based on generated paths can be performed when 3D model of the real part is not accurate enough.</p> <p>All the <i>Machining FC GUI</i> supported function can be performed.</p>

This page is intentionally left blank

4 Configuration

4.1 System parameters overview

About this section

This is an overview of the system parameters used in Force Control. For more information, see the respective parameter in section [System parameter reference information on page 235](#).

Robot

These parameters belong to the type *Robot* in the topic *Motion*.

Parameter	Description
Use FC Master	Specifies which <i>FC Master</i> to use.
Use PMC Sensor	Specifies which <i>PMC Sensor</i> to use.

FC Master

These parameters belong to the type *FC Master* in the topic *Motion*.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the <i>FC Master</i> .
Use FC Sensor	Specifies which <i>FC Sensor</i> to use.
Use FC Kinematics	Specifies which <i>FC Kinematics</i> to use.
Use FC Application	Specifies which <i>FC Application</i> to use.
Use FC Speed Change	Specifies which <i>FC Speed Change</i> to use.

FC Sensor

These parameters belong to the type *FC Sensor* in the topic *Motion*.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the <i>FC Sensor</i> .
Force Sensor Mount Unit Name	The name of the mechanical unit the sensor is mounted on. Most often ROB_1. If the sensor is room fixed the value should be empty.
Force Sensor Type	Specifies if the sensor should measure both force and torque or only force.
Noise level	The highest noise level at which a force sensor calibration is allowed. Used to check that the robot is standing still.
Force Sensor Frame x - z	The origin of the sensor coordinate system, expressed in the tool0 coordinate system when the sensor is mounted on the robot, or expressed in the world coordinate system when the sensor is room fixed. The unit is meter.
Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4	The orientation of the sensor coordinate system in relation to the tool0 coordinate system when the sensor is mounted on the robot, or to the world coordinate system when the sensor is room fixed.

Continues on next page

4 Configuration

4.1 System parameters overview

Continued

FC Kinematics

These parameters belong to the type *FC Kinematics* in the topic *Motion*.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the <i>FC Kinematics</i> .
Damping in Force x Direction Damping in Force y Direction Damping in Force z Direction	Specifies how the robot speed depends on the contact force. A higher value makes the robot less sensitive to contact forces. Different dampings can be used for different directions. The unit is Ns/m.
Damping in Torque x Direction Damping in Torque y Direction Damping in Torque z Direction	Specifies how the tool reorientation speed depends on the torque induced by the environment. A higher value makes the robot less sensitive to contact torques. Different dampings can be used for different directions. The unit is Nms/rad.
Bandwidth of force loop filter	Specifies the behavior of the force control loop. A higher value makes the robot more compliant but can cause instability. The unit is Hz.
Bandwidth of force frame filter	The force measured in "force frame" will be low pass filtered with this bandwidth. The unit is Hz.

FC Application

These parameters belong to the type *FC Application* in the topic *Motion*.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the <i>FC Application</i> .
Max Ref Force	Maximum allowed reference force. The unit is N.
Max Ref Force Change	Maximum allowed change in reference force. The unit is N/s.
Max Ref Torque	Maximum allowed reference torque. The unit is Nm.
Max Ref Torque Change	Maximum allowed change in reference torque. The unit is Nm/s.
Max Ref TCP Speed	Maximum allowed reference speed. The unit m/s.
Max Ref Rot Speed	Maximum allowed reference rotational speed. The unit is rad/s.
Max Ref TCP Acc	Maximum allowed reference acceleration. The unit is m/s^2
Max Ref Rot Acc	Maximum allowed reference rotational acceleration. The unit is rad/s^2 .
Speed superv override	Overrides the speed supervision with a factor.
Largest measured contact force	If measured contact force is larger than this value it is set to this value.
Lowest measured contact force	A measured contact force lower than this value will be set to zero [dead band]. The unit is N.
Largest measured contact torque	If measured contact torque is larger than this value it is set to this value.
Lowest measured contact torque	A measured contact torque lower than this value will be set to zero [dead band]. The unit is Nm.
Max Press TCP Speed	Maximum lin speed in press movements. The unit is m/s.
Max Press Rot Speed	Maximum rot speed in press movements. The unit is rad/s.
Keep contact force at stop	Defines whether the robot should be allowed to remain in contact when force control execution is stopped..

Continues on next page

**Note**

The values of the *Max Ref xxx* parameters define the ramping step of the reference movement. If the parameter value is set too high, the ramping will produce jerks and trig the speed supervision.

**Note**

If the parameters *Lowest measured contact force* and *Lowest measured contact torque* are set too low, there is a risk that the robot will drift when in force control mode.

FC Speed Change

These parameters belong to the type *FC Speed Change* in the topic *Motion*.

Parameter	Description
Name	Defines the name of the <i>FC Speed Change</i> .
Speed ratio min	Specifies the minimum allowed speed ratio.
No of speed levels	Defines the number of speed levels.
Speed ratio delta	Limits acceleration/deceleration due to the SpeedChange functionality. A low value will give slower but smoother speed changes. Too high value of Speed_ratio_delta will result in jerky behavior.
Speed max update period	Specifies the minimum time in seconds between speed changes.
Feedback type	Defines the type of feedback to be used for speed change control.
Feedback offset	Specifies the offset to be subtracted from the measured feedback before the value is used in speed change control.
Use Fdb LP filter	Defines whether feedback low pass filter should be active.
Fdb LP filter bandwidth	Defines the bandwidth of the feedback low pass filter (Hz).
Maximum TCP speed	Defines the maximum original TCP speed for speed change. The unit is m/s.
Recover rule fdb ratio	A feedback to reference ratio larger than this while having reduced speed to lowest level will trig recover behavior or stop robot.
Decrease rule safety fdb ratio	Defines the maximum feedback to reference ratio.
Decrease rule safety fdb time	Define the maximum time in seconds that the feedback to reference ratio can be continuously over "Decrease rule safety fdb ratio" before reducing robot speed.
Fdb trend step size	Defines the minimum difference between two consecutive feedback values to count as a change in feedback.
Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio	For ABB internal use only.
Decrease rule 1 fdb trend	For ABB internal use only.
Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio	For ABB internal use only.
Decrease rule 2 fdb trend	For ABB internal use only.
Increase rule 1 fdb ratio	For ABB internal use only.

Continues on next page

4 Configuration

4.1 System parameters overview

Continued

Parameter	Description
Increase rule 1 fdb trend	For ABB internal use only.
Increase rule 2 fdb ratio	For ABB internal use only.
Increase rule 2 fdb trend	For ABB internal use only.

PMC Sensor

These parameters belong to the type *PMC Sensor* in the topic *Motion*.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the <i>PMC Sensor</i> .
Use PMC Sensor Setup	Specifies which <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> to use.



Note

PMC SensorName must be the same as *FC SensorName* when Force Control is used.

PMC Sensor Setup

These parameters belong to the type *PMC Sensor Setup* in the topic *Motion* and are supplied by the sensor manufacturer.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> .
fx 1 - fx 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the force measurement in the x direction.
fy 1 - fy 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the force measurement in the y direction.
fz 1 - fz 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the force measurement in the z direction.
tx 1 - tx 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the torque measurement in the x direction.
ty 1 - ty 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the torque measurement in the y direction.
tz 1 - tz 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the torque measurement in the z direction.
fx scale - tz scale	Scaling factors to transform the values of the input voltages into force and torque values.
fx max - tz max	The sensor's specified maximum force or torque in the respective direction.
Max voltage for external AD card	The value should be set to the voltage working range of the A/D board. The range is assumed to be + - this value.
Disable force sensor cable check	Some force sensors have a separate safety channel, which delivers a voltage above a certain level when the sensor is working, thus enabling system supervision. If the force sensor in use does not have a safety channel this supervision must be disabled.
Safety channel voltage	Safety channel voltage level.
Last node	Specifies the last node used on the PMC sensor.

Continues on next page



Note

It is very important that the *PMC Sensor Setup* values are correct, otherwise load identification and calibration will be incorrect. When running the function `FcLoadId`, the argument `LoadidErr` will give a strong indication if the values are set correctly.



Note

The +/- sign of the calibration parameters needs to be chosen so that the resulting force and torque is the force/torque by which the surrounding effects the robot, not the other way round.

4 Configuration

4.2 Configuration example

4.2 Configuration example

Overview

This section shows a real configuration example, intended to facilitate the setup of the configuration parameters. Some parameters are sensor specific, but others can be copied, like maximum allowed values.

Robot

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Use FC Master	fc_master1	-
Use PMC Sensor	fc_sensor1	-

FC Master

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	fc_master1	-
Use FC Sensor	fc_sensor1	-
Use FC Kinematics	fc_kinematics1	-
Use FC Application	fc_application1	-
Use FC Speed Change	fc_speed_change1	-

FC Sensor

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	fc_sensor1	-
Force Sensor Type	Force and Torque	6DOF
Mount Unit Name	ROB_1	Sensor mounted on robot 1
Noise level	25	-
Force Sensor Frame x	0	m
Force Sensor Frame y	0	m
Force Sensor Frame z	0.05	m
Force Sensor Frame q1	1	-
Force Sensor Frame q2	0	-
Force Sensor Frame q3	0	-
Force Sensor Frame q4	0	-

FC Kinematics

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	fc_kinematics1	-
Bandwidth of force frame filter	25	Hz
Bandwidth of force loop filter	3	Hz

Continues on next page

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Damping in Force x Direction	3000	Ns/m
Damping in Force y Direction	3000	Ns/m
Damping in Force z Direction	3000	Ns/m
Damping in Torque x Direction	400	Nms/rad
Damping in Torque y Direction	400	Nms/rad
Damping in Torque z Direction	400	Nms/rad

FC Application

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	fc_application1	-
Max Ref Force	1000	N
Max Ref Force Change	1000	N/s
Max ref Torque	400	Nm
Max Ref Torque Change	200	Nm/s
Max Ref TCP Speed	5	m/s
Max Ref Rot Speed	5	rad/s
Max Ref TCP Acc	1	m/s ²
Max Ref Rot Acc	1	rad/s ²
Speed Superv Override	3	-
Largest measured contact force	1000	N
Lowest measured contact force	3	N
Largest measured contact torque	400	Nm
Lowest measured contact torque	1	Nm
Max Press TCP Speed	5	m/s
Max Press Rot speed	5	rad/s

FC Speed Change

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	fc_speed_change1	-
Speed ratio min	0.1	-
No of speed levels	2	-
Speed ratio delta	0.07	-
Speed max update period	0.08	s
Feedback type	Single DAC input	Single dimension external sensor
Feedback offset	0	-
Use Fdb LP filter	Yes	-

Continues on next page

4 Configuration

4.2 Configuration example

Continued

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Fdb LP filter Bandwidth	30	Hz
Maximum TCP speed	0.3	m/s
Recover rule fdb ratio	1.3	-
Decrease rule safety fdb ratio	1.5	-
Decrease rule safety fdb time	0.1	s
Fdb trend step size	8	-
Decrease rule1 fdb ration	0.7	-
...
Increase rule 2 fdb trend	10	-

PMC Sensor

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	fc_sensor1	-
Use PMC Sensor Setup	ATI_ACROMAG1	ATI_ACROMAG1 is used for robot 1 (ROB_1), ATI_ACROMAG2 is used for robot 2 (ROB_2) etc.

PMC Sensor Setup

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	ATI_ACROMAG1	-
fx 1	0.25479	-
fx 2	0.02958	-
...
ty max	400	Nm
tz max	400	Nm



Note

The PMC Sensor Setup values are supplied by the sensor manufacturer. This file needs to be modified if it is used in a MultiMove system.

4.3 Configuring a MultiMove system

Overview

In a system without MultiMove, there is only one robot and only one sensor so the the robot is pre-configured to use this sensor. For a MultiMove system, a configuration must be made to specify which robot will use which sensor.



Note

When working with a MultiMove system, make sure the controller key contains the option MultiMove Independent. Force Control cannot be used together with MultiMove Coordinated.

Setting up a MultiMove system

	Action	Note
1	Load force sensor parameters using RobotStudio.	For information on how to load parameters, see <i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i>
2	Configure the force sensor parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use FC Master • Use PMC Master 	
3	Restart the controller.	

This page is intentionally left blank

5 Programming

5.1 RAPID Components

5.1.1 Force controlled pressure applications

Overview

These are the instructions used to start stop and run force controlled pressure applications.

Between the start and end instructions any combination and number of FCPressL and FCPressC can be used. The speed, force and zone may be changed for a new instruction allowing the process to be changed along with the properties of the application.

Pressure instructions

Instruction	Description
FCPress1LStart	Activates Force Control, starts movement and defines the data needed for the process below such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Movement: ToPoint, Speed zonedata Zone, Tool WObj • Force settings: direction of force, Force Threshold to start movementForceFrameRef i.e Wobj
FCPressL	Moves linear to robtarget with a force in the direction setup by FCPress1LStart.Magnitude of the force can be changed for every FCPressL
FCPressC	Moves circular to robtarget with a force in the direction setup by FCPress1LStart.Magnitude of the force can be changed for every FCPressC.
FCPressEnd	Leaves surface and moves to robtarget.

Calibrate the sensor

Instruction	Description
FCLoadID	Identifies the load measured by the force sensor. The identified load is used to calibrate the force sensor.
FCCalib	Calibrates the force sensor to remove sensor offset and compensate for gravity. Note that the calibration requires a precise definition of the load. Therefore, use the function FCLoadID before FCCalib

Continues on next page

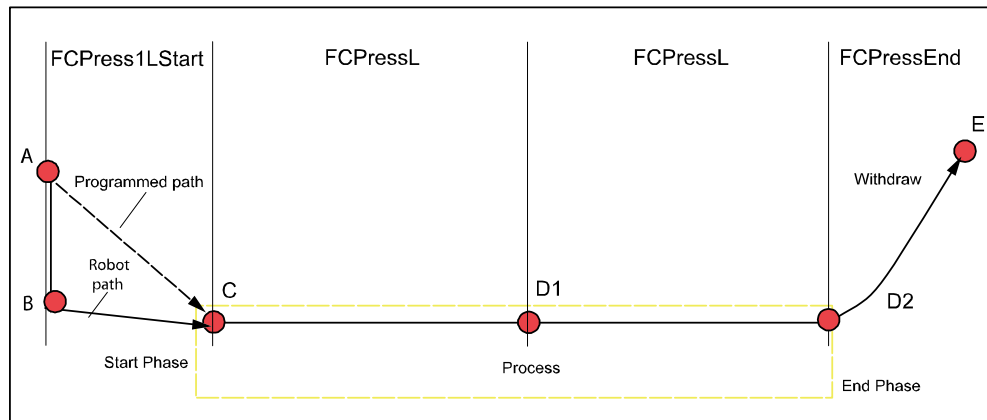
5 Programming

5.1.1 Force controlled pressure applications

Continued

The Phases

The figure below describes the phases for the FC pressure application.



xx0600003195

- 1 During the Start Phase the robot will switch to force control mode and move in the direction of the reference force in order to search contact with the work piece (B). Once contact is achieved the robot will start the movement towards the programmed position (C).
- 2 During the Process any number and combination of FCPressL and FCPressC may be used in order to run the application process (D1) (D2)...(Dx).
- 3 After the last process movement the robot will retract from the work piece in the opposite direction of the reference force until zero contact force is measured. At this time the robot will switch to position control and move to the end position (E).

5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications

Overview

The Force Controlled SpeedChange function will automatically slow down the robot speed based on the process force information (measured by force sensor, spindle motor current, etc.). The robot will slow down when the process force level raises above a defined threshold. After the process force reduces below a certain level, the robot will automatically regain its programmed speed. Between activation and deactivation any standard move instruction can be used.

SpeedChange instructions

These are the instructions used to activate and deactivate Force Controlled SpeedChange:

Instruction	Description
FCSpdChgAct	Activates Force Controlled SpeedChange function with following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reference (force, spindle motor current, etc.), reduce robot speed when the measured signal is greater than the reference. Recover function name (RAPID routine with the specified name will be called when certain condition satisfies). Different recover behaviors (e.g., MultipleRecover, NonStopAllTime).
FCSpdChgDeact	Deactivates Force Controlled SpeedChange function.

These are instructions used to tune on-line configuration parameters for speed change function

Instruction	Description
FCSpdChgTunSet	Change configuration parameter to a new value, with following input arguments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configuration parameter type New valid value
FCSpdChgTunReset	Restore configuration parameter to its original value that stored in configuration file <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configuration parameter type

Calibrate the sensor

This instruction is used to calculate the gravity and centre of gravity for the current load. FCLoadID and FCCalib are required before the sensor can be used for Force Control.

Instruction	Description
FCCalib	Calibrates the force sensor to remove sensor offset and compensate for gravity. Note that the calibration requires a precise definition of the load. Therefore, use the function FCLoadID before FCCalib



Note

FCCalib is only used for SpeedChange with force/ torque sensor.

Continues on next page

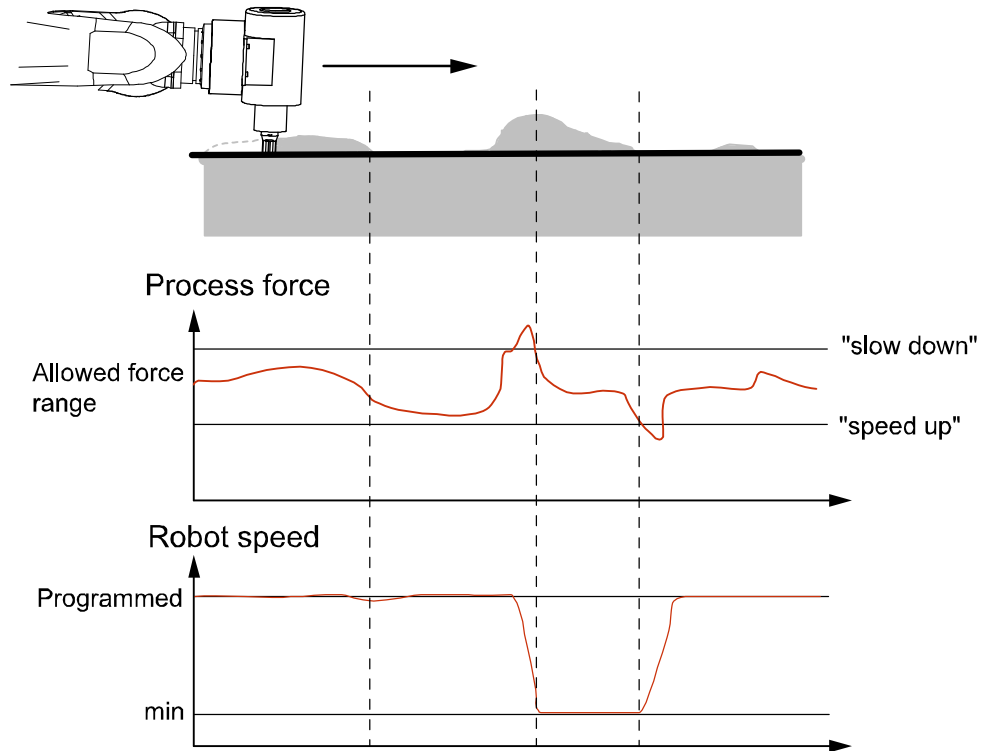
5 Programming

5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications

Continued

Example

The figure below illustrates how the Robot speed is adapting to keep the process force within allowed force range. For more information, see [How does it work? on page 87](#).

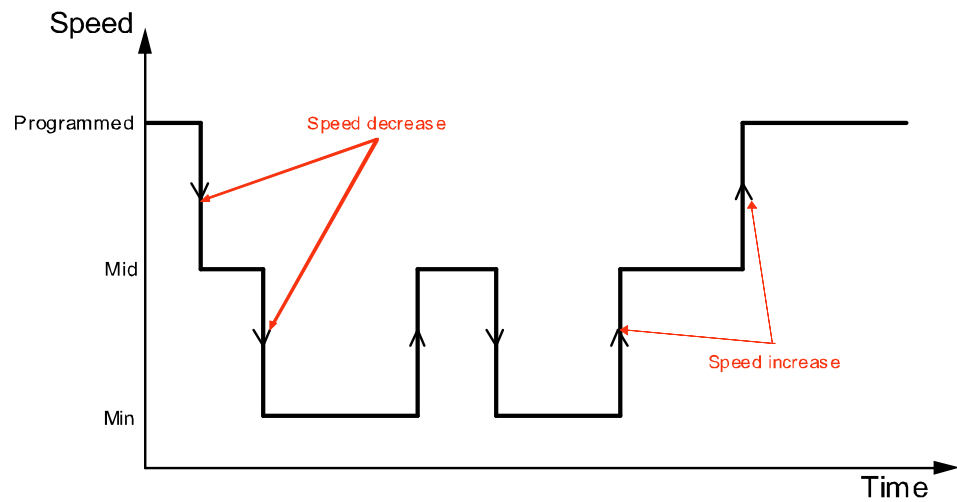


en0600003356

Continues on next page

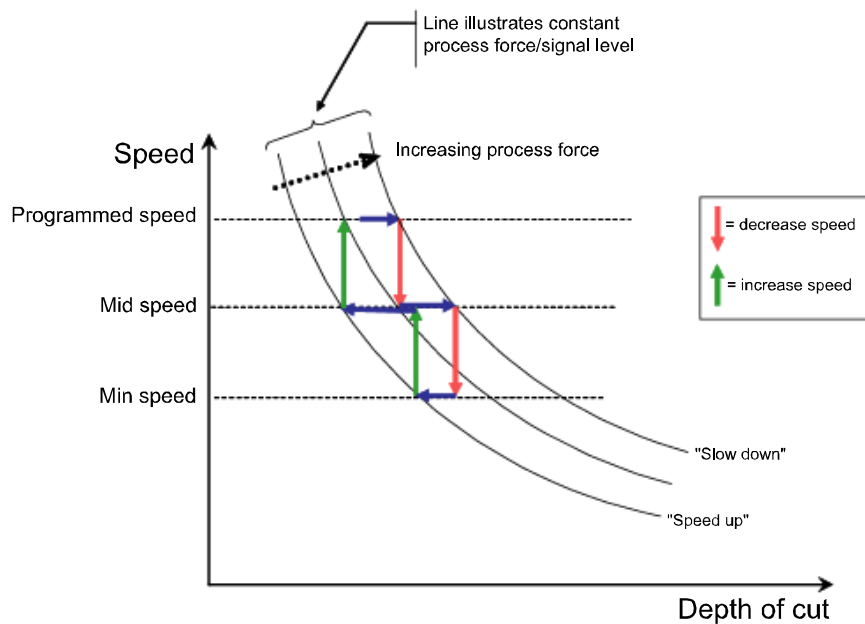
How does it work?

The control function for change the speed of the robot is "rule based" and include discrete speed levels in-between which the robot speed is changed. The number of speed levels can be defined using the parameter "No of speed levels". Below is an example showing a process using 3 speed levels. When the process forces increase the speed is reduced and vice a verse:



en0600003275

The controller function is illustrated in the picture below:



en0600003276

Continues on next page

5 Programming

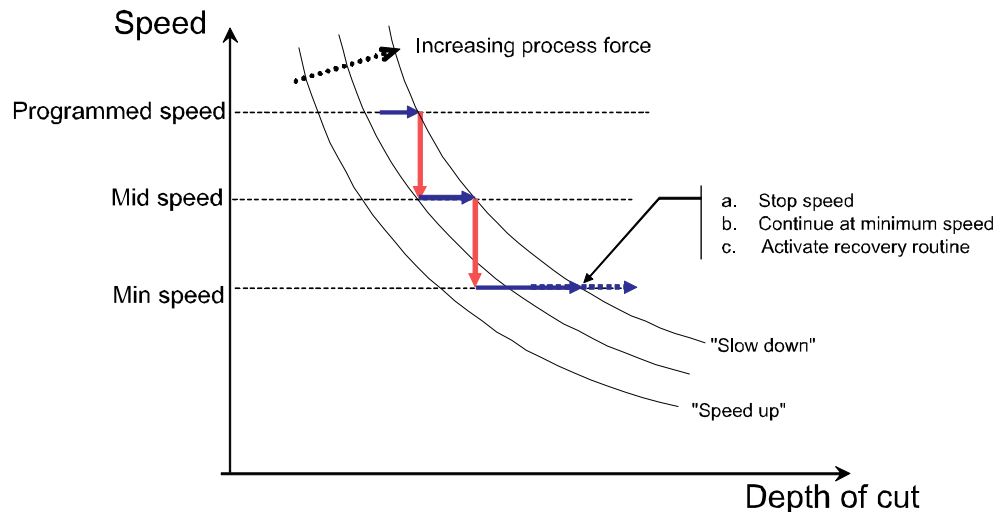
5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications

Continued

If changes in process will appear suddenly and a short response time for SpeedChange is urgently required one shall consider to use a 2 speed level solution. This will result in the quickest speed reduction. Applications with slowly changing process forces will gain cycle time using a multiple speed level solution, but number of speed levels above 4 should be used with care.

For situations where not even the minimum speed will reduce the process forces below the "slow down" level there are 3 optional behaviors to choose between.

- 1 When reaching the "slow down" level simply stop the robot speed.
- 2 When reaching the "slow down" level continue with minimum speed.
- 3 When reaching the "slow down" level activate a recovery routine. Recovery routine to be defined by the program designer and shall include a back up procedure to eliminate the cause of the exceeded process forces. After executing the recovery routine the robot will continue on the original path. If the "slow down" level is reached during the recovery routine the robot will stop.



en0600003277

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications

About this section

This section presents an overview of the RAPID components, i.e. instructions, functions and data types, used in force controlled assembly applications. For more detailed information, such as the syntax, see the chapter RAPID reference information.



Note

The RAPID instructions used in Force Control can be found in the **MotionAdv.** pick list in the FlexPendant Program Editor.

Instructions for sensor calibration

`FCLoadID` is used to estimate the mass and center of gravity of the current load as measured by the force sensor. `FCCalib` is used to calibrate the system, and is required before the sensor can be used for force control.

Instruction	Description
<code>FCLoadID</code>	Identifies the load measured by the force sensor. The identified load is used to calibrate the force sensor.
<code>FCCalib</code>	Calibrates the force sensor to remove sensor offset and compensate for gravity. Note that the calibration requires a precise definition of the load. Therefore, <code>FCLoadID</code> should be used before <code>FCCalib</code> .

Instructions for activation/deactivation of Force Control

These are the instructions used to activate and deactivate Force Control:

Instruction	Description
<code>FCAct</code>	<p>Activates Force Control.</p> <p><code>FCAct</code> activates Force Control and defines the parameters below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> force control coordinate system (used e.g. for damping of Force Control). damping (i.e. sensitivity to contact forces in different directions in the force control coordinate system).
<code>FCDeact</code>	Deactivates Force Control.

Instructions for force, torque and movement references

Force, torque and movement references are normally used to search for a fit.

When activating a force or a torque reference, the robot will attempt to maintain the specified force. When activating a movement reference, the robot will attempt to move according to the specified movement pattern.

Continues on next page

5 Programming

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications

Continued

These are the instructions used to handle force, torque and movement references:

Instruction	Description
FCRefMoveFrame	<p>Sets up a reference movement coordinate system, i.e. a coordinate system in which reference movement can be defined. The origin of this coordinate system is always the tool center point, but the directions can be defined.</p> <p>If no reference movement coordinate system is specified, the directions of the work object coordinate system will be used. If no work object is used either, the directions of the world coordinate system will be used.</p>
FCRefForce	<p>Specifies a reference force (size and direction) that the robot will try to maintain. The unit is N.</p> <p>The reference force is activated by FCRefStart.</p>
FCRefTorque	<p>Specifies a reference torque (size and direction) that the robot will try to maintain. The unit is Nm.</p> <p>The reference torque is activated by FCRefStart.</p>
FCRefSprForceCart	<p>Specifies a position dependent reference force. The size of the force reference will increase with the distance from a specified position.</p>
FCRefSpiral	<p>Specifies a reference movement. The robot TCP tries to make a spiral movement with larger and larger circles (and then smaller and smaller).</p> <p>If a contact force affects the robot, e.g. something is blocking the path, the movement will deviate from the intended path.</p> <p>The reference movement is activated by FCRefStart.</p>
FCRefCircle	<p>Specifies a reference movement. The robot TCP tries to make a circle movement.</p> <p>If a contact force affects the robot, e.g. something is blocking the path, the movement will deviate from the intended path.</p> <p>The reference movement is activated by FCRefStart.</p>
FCRefLine	<p>Specifies a reference movement. The robot tries to move back and forth along a line.</p> <p>If a contact force affects the robot, e.g. something is blocking the path, the movement will deviate from the intended path.</p> <p>The reference movement is activated by FCRefStart.</p>
FCRefRot	<p>Specifies a reference movement. The robot tries to rotate back and forth.</p> <p>If a contact force affects the robot, e.g. something is blocking the path, the movement will deviate from the intended path.</p> <p>The reference movement is activated by FCRefStart.</p>
FCRefStart	<p>Activates reference force, torque and movement. The robot starts to move in order to achieve the specified reference values.</p>
FCRefStop	<p>Deactivates reference force, torque and movement.</p> <p>The reference values can also be deactivated by conditions (see Instructions for end conditions on page 91).</p>

Continues on next page

Instructions for end conditions

Force, torque and movement references are normally used to search for a fit. End conditions are used to determine when such a search has succeeded. The search will continue with the specified reference values as long as the condition is true. When the condition turns false, the end condition is triggered and the search stops. All conditions have a time-out that allows execution to continue after a specified period of time, even if the criterion for ending the search was never fulfilled.

The reference values are by default active after an end condition has been triggered, but can be deactivated by the optional argument `ZeroRefAtEnd` in the `FCCondWaitWhile` instruction.

These are the instructions used to handle end conditions:

Instruction	Description
<code>FCCondPos</code>	Sets up a TCP position condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by <code>FCCondWaitWhile</code> .
<code>FCCondOrient</code>	Sets up a tool orientation condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by <code>FCCondWaitWhile</code> .
<code>FCCondTCPspeed</code>	Sets up a TCP speed condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by <code>FCCondWaitWhile</code> .
<code>FCCondReoriSpeed</code>	Sets up a tool reorientation speed condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by <code>FCCondWaitWhile</code> .
<code>FCCondForce</code>	Sets up a force condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by <code>FCCondWaitWhile</code> .
<code>FCCondTorque</code>	Sets up a torque condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by <code>FCCondWaitWhile</code> .
<code>FCCondWaitWhile</code>	Activates the specified condition. By default, the reference values continue to be active after a condition is met. By setting the argument <code>ZeroRefAtEnd</code> , the reference values are deactivated when a condition is met. Only the last specified condition is activated.

Instructions for supervision

Instructions for supervision can be used as safety measurements, limiting robot speed, their work area etc. All supervision conditions must be true, otherwise an emergency stop will occur.

Supervision conditions must be set up before `FCAct`, as this is the activating instruction.

Continues on next page

5 Programming

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications


Continued

These are the instructions used to handle supervision:

Instruction	Description
FCSupvPos	Defines a volume that the TCP must stay within. The supervision is activated by <code>FCAct</code> . If no position supervision is set, a default position supervision is set up and activated by <code>FCAct</code> . The default supervision is a box stretching 500 mm in each direction from the point where the TCP is when <code>FCAct</code> is executed.
FCSupvOrient	Defines orientation limits that the tool orientation must stay within. The supervision is activated by <code>FCAct</code> .
FCSupvTCPspeed	Defines speed limits that the TCP speed must stay within. The supervision is activated by <code>FCAct</code> and is by default 250 mm/s.
FCSupvReoriSpeed	Defines reorientation speed limits that the tool orientation must stay within. The supervision is activated by <code>FCAct</code> and is by default 50 deg/s.
FCSupvForce	Defines force limits that the contact force must stay within. The supervision is activated by <code>FCAct</code> .
FCSupvTorque	Defines torque limits that the torque must stay within. The supervision is activated by <code>FCAct</code> .

Functions

These are the functions used for Force Control:

Function	Description
FCLoadID	Identifies the present load using the force sensor.  Note It is important to make a precise load identification and calibrate the sensor with this load before using Force Control. Always use a Move instruction with fine position before a <code>FCLoadID</code> .
FCGetForce	Retrieves the force sensor readings.
FCGetProcessData	Returns information about the process.
FCIsForceMode	Returns true if the robot is in force mode, else false.

Data types

These are the data types used in Force Control:

Data type	Description
fcboxvol	A box volume used by <code>FCCondPos</code> and <code>FCSupvPos</code> to define if the TCP should be inside or outside the box.
fccylindervol	A cylinder volume used by <code>FCCondPos</code> and <code>FCSupvPos</code> to define if the TCP should be inside or outside the cylinder.
fcspherevol	A sphere volume used by <code>FCCondPos</code> and <code>FCSupvPos</code> to define if the TCP should be inside or outside the sphere.
fcprocessdata	Used by <code>FCGetProcessData</code> to return information about the Force Control process.

Continues on next page

Data type	Description
fcframe	Used by <code>FCAct</code> and <code>FCRefMoveFrame</code> to define which coordinate system should be the reference for the force control coordinate system and the reference movement coordinate system.
fcplane	Used by <code>FCRefCircle</code> and <code>FCRefSpiral</code> to define in which plane the robot should move.
fcforcevector	Used by <code>FCGetForce</code> to return the detected forces in different directions.
fcdamping	Used by <code>FCAct</code> to define how fast the robot should move in a direction when it is exposed to a force or a torque in that direction.
fclindir	Used by <code>FCRefLine</code> to define in which direction the robot should move.
fcrotdir	Used by <code>FCRefRot</code> to define in which direction the robot should rotate.
fccondstatus	Part of the data type <code>fcprocessdata</code> . Used to show which conditions are fulfilled.
fcspeedvector	Defines 3 linear and 3 rotational speed components.
fcxyznum	Defines a numerical value in each of the directions x, y and z.

5 Programming

5.2.1 Force controlled pressure applications

5.2 Code examples

5.2.1 Force controlled pressure applications

Overview

This section provides examples on how to program the press instructions in Force Control for Machining. The basic approach for creating a RAPID program using Force Controlled press instruction is as follows:

- 1 Identify the load
- 2 Move to a point close to contact but not in contact
- 3 Calibrate
- 4 Setup Force control directions and start movement
- 5 Move linear or circular with contact
- 6 Leave surface

Example

Example below is with force Z with a movement in x-direction

```
PROC press1()
  PERS loaddata TestLoad:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];

  ! Identify the load using the sensor
  TestLoad:=FCLoadID();

  ! Move close to contact
  MoveJ offs(B,0,0,2) , v100, fine, tool0; !! start 2mm above
    contactpoint

  ! Calibrate the force sensor
  FCCalib TestLoad;

  ! Approach surface and start move to robtarget C at 50% of
  ! 60 N i.e 30 N
  FCPressLLStart C, v100, \Fz:=60, 50, z30, myTool;

  ! Move Linear from C to D1 with a Force of 50 N in the z-direction
  FCPressL D1,v100,50,z30,myTool;

  ! Move Linear from D1 to D2 with a Force of 70 N in the
  ! z-direction
  FCPressL D2,v100,70,z30,myTool;

  ! Leave surface and move to robtarget E, Force control
  ! is disabled after this instruction
  FCPressEnd E, v100,myTool;
ENDPROC
```

5.2.2 Force controlled speed change applications

Overview

This section provides examples on how to program the Force Controlled SpeedChange function. The basic approach for creating a RAPID program using Force Controlled SpeedChange is as follows:

- 1 Configure FC SpeedChange parameters such as, Feedback type, LP filter, etc.
- 2 If 6DOF force sensor is used for feedback, identify load and calibrate sensor. If an analogue signal is used from e.g. a spindle motor, define the nominal signal level in the parameter "Feedback offset".
- 3 Active FC SpeedChange with reference and desired recover behavior.
- 4 Perform machining task.
- 5 Deactivate FC SpeedChange.



Note

Don't enable force control (FCAct in Assembly FC), when using Force Controlled SpeedChange function.

Example with force sensor

This example shows how to use Force Controlled SpeedChange function with force sensor. Before running the RAPID program, make sure to choose "Calib Force Magn" option for FC SpeedChange system parameter "Feedback type".

```
PERS robtarget myHome := ...
VAR tooldata myTool := ...
VAR wobjdata myWobj := ...
PERS loaddata myLoad := ...

myLoad := FCLoadID();
FCCalib myLoad;

! move to home position
MoveL myHome, v200, fine, myTool\WObj:=myWobj;

! turn on spindle motor before machining
TurnOnMotor();

! activate SpeedChange with reference force = 200 (N)
FCSpdChgAct 200;

! conduct machining task along path
MoveL ...
...

! deactivate SpeedChange function
FCSpdChgDeact;
```

Continues on next page

5 Programming

5.2.2 Force controlled speed change applications

Continued

```
! turn off spindle motor after machining
TurnOffMotor();
```

Example with spindle motor current

This example shows how to use Force Controlled SpeedChange function with spindle motor current.

Before running the RAPID program:

- 1 Select "Single DAC Input" option for "Feedback type".
- 2 Set up "Feedback offset" value, e.g., idle current of spindle motor.
- 3 If measurement is noisy, set up "Fdb LP filter bandwidth (Hz)" and select "Yes" for "Use Fdb LP filter"

```
PERS robtarget myHome := ...
VAR tooldata myTool := ...
VAR wobjdata myWobj := ...

! move to home position
MoveL myHome, v200, fine, myTool\WObj:=myWobj;

! turn on spindle motor before machining
TurnOnMotor();

! activate SpeedChange with reference_motor_current = 2(A)
! use specified recover routine, "my_routine"
FCSpdChgAct 2 \RecoverFunName:="my_routine";

! conduct machining task along path
MoveL ...
...

! deactivate SpeedChange function
FCSpdChgDeact;

! turn off spindle motor after machining
TurnOffMotor();

! user specified recover routine
PROC my_routine()
VAR robtarget current_rbtrgt;

! get starting robot target
current_rbtrgt := CRobT(\Tool:=myTool \WObj:=myWobj);

! local cutting relative to current_rbtrgt
MoveL RelTool(current_rbtrgt,dx,dy,dz), v50, z0, myTool
\WObj:=myWobj;

MoveL RelTool() ...;
...
```

Continues on next page


```
! move back to starting point and prepare for restoring  
! the original planned path  
MoveL current_rbtrgt, v50, z0, myTool\WObj:=myWobj;  
  
ENDPROC
```



Note

Parameter "Disable check of saturation" can be used if it is likely that the power output will reach saturation level.

5 Programming

5.2.3 Force controlled assembly applications

5.2.3 Force controlled assembly applications

Overview

This section provides examples on how to program the robot. The basic approach for creating a RAPID program using Force Control Assembly is as follows:

- 1 Identify the load and calibrate the system.
- 2 Set up desired force and movement pattern
- 3 Set up end condition.
- 4 Activate force control.
- 5 Activate force and movement pattern.
- 6 Wait for end condition to occur.
- 7 Deactivate force and movement patterns.
- 8 Deactivate force control.

Activating force control

This example shows the simplest way of achieving force control. Between the instructions `FCAct` and `FCDeact` the robot will be sensitive to all forces affecting the sensor. The robot will move away from any contact forces, trying to maintain zero contact force on the sensor.

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75],
    [1,0,0,0],0,0,0]];
PERS loaddata my_load:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];

! Identify the load using the sensor
my_load := FCLoadID();
! Calibrate the force sensor
FCCalib my_load;
! Activate force control
FCAct tool1;
! Force control is active for 5 seconds
WaitTime 5;
! Deactivate force control
FCDeact;
```

Find object position

In this example, the robot will move in the z direction of the world frame. When it runs into an object, it will stop when the force is 10 N and wait there with a constant force. The position of the object can then be measured.

```
VAR tooldata tool1 := ...
PERS loaddata my_load:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];
VAR pos pos1;

my_load := FCLoadID();
FCCalib my_load;

! Setup the force reference with 10N in Z direction of the world
```

Continues on next page

```

! frame
FCRefForce \Fz:=10;

! Activate Force Control
FCAct tool1;

! Start moving the robot to achieve the specified force
FCRefStart;

! Wait 10 sec, so the robot will reach the ordered force
WaitTime 10;

! Read robot position
pos1 := CPos(\Tool:=tool1);

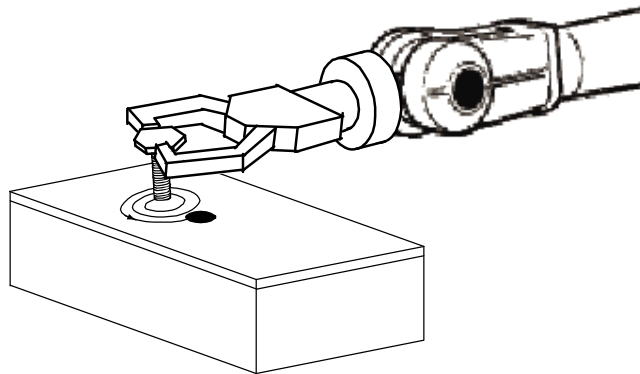
! Stop the reference values
FCRefStop;

! Deactivate force control
FCDeact;

```

Position search

In this example, the robot holds a bolt that should be inserted in a hole. The bolt is pressed towards a surface with a force of 10 N. It is moved in spirals along the surface until the hole is found. When the bolt is above the hole, the force will press it into the hole. When the bolt enters the hole, the z value of the TCP will become less than 550, the position search is finished and the program execution continues.



xx0500001482

```

VAR tooldata tool1 := ...
PERS loaddata my_load:= [0.001, [0,0,0.001], [1,0,0,0], 0,0,0];
VAR fcboxvol my_box:= [-9e9, 9e9, -9e9, 9e9, 550, 9e9];
VAR fcprocessdata process_data;

my_load := FCLoadID();
FCCalib my_load;

! Setup the force reference with 10N in negative z direction

```

Continues on next page

5 Programming

5.2.3 Force controlled assembly applications

Continued

```
FCRefForce \Fz:= -10;

! Setup movement pattern
FCRefSpiral FCPlane_XY, 90, 50, 10;

! Setup end condition: while Z>550 and time<60
FCCondPos \Box:= my_box, 60;

! Activate Force Control
FCAct tool1;

! Activate force and movement pattern (the robot starts to move)
FCRefStart;

! Wait for end condition
FCCondWaitWhile;

! Check if the position condition or timeout triggered the condition
! Note that if a condition is FALSE it means it has triggered
process_data:=FcGetProcessData(DataAtTrigTime);
TPWrite "timecond = " \BOOL := process_data.conditionstatus.time;
TPWrite "positioncond = " \BOOL :=
    process_data.conditionstatus.position;
FcRefStop
FCDeact;
```

Supervision example

In this example, supervision is used. A position supervision limits the x coordinate to be between -200 and 1000, the y coordinate to be between -500 and 500 and the z coordinate to be between 300 and 1200. A force supervision in the force coordinate system limits the force in positive z direction to 1000 N.

```
VAR tooldata tool1 := ...
PERS loaddata my_load:= [0.001, [0,0,0.001], [1,0,0,0], 0,0,0];
VAR fcboxvol my_supv_box:= [-200, 1000, -500, 500, 300, 1200];

my_load := FCLoadID();
FCCalib my_load;

! Set up position supervision
FCSupvPos \Box:= my_supv_box;

! Set up force supervision
FCSupvForce \Zmax:=1000;

! Activate Force Control and supervision
FCAct tool1;
...
FCDeact;
```

6 Execution behavior

6.1 Conflicting reference values

Only one reference in each direction

For each of the directions x, y and z, there can only be one reference movement. A new reference value overwrites the old value in the same direction.

Example 1

In this example, a force reference of 20 N will be activated by `FCRefStart`. The first `FCRefForce` will be overwritten, and therefore has no effect.

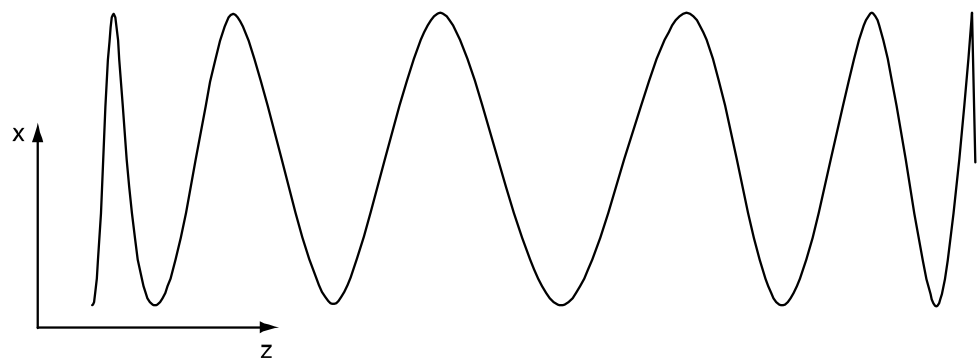
```
FCRefForce \Fx:=10;
FCRefForce \Fx:=20;
FCAct tool1;
FCRefStart;
```

Example 2

In this example, the reference movement in the x direction will be determined by the `FCRefCircle` instruction. The reference movement in the z direction is overwritten by the `FCRefLine` instruction.

```
FCRefCircle FCPLANE_XZ, 15, 300;
FCRefLine FC_LIN_Z, 300, 100;
FCAct tool1;
FCRefStart;
```

The resulting reference movement will be similar to the illustration below.



xx0500001576

Example 3

If you want a movement in the shape of a circle that drifts in one direction, you cannot use `FCRefCircle` and `FCRefLine` (see example above). Instead you can use `FCRefCircle` and `FCRefForce`, where the reference force results in a linear movement.

```
FCRefCircle FCPlane_XZ, 180, 100;
FCRefForce \Fz:=10;
```

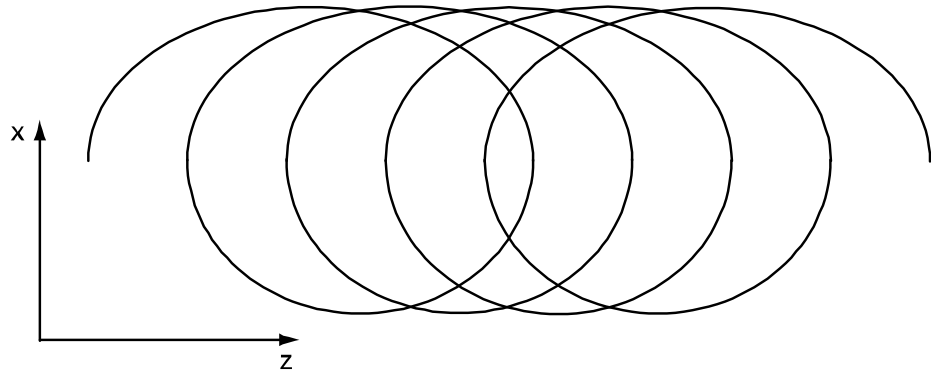
Continues on next page

6 Execution behavior

6.1 Conflicting reference values

Continued

```
FCAct tool1;  
FCRefStart;
```



xx0500001577

6.2 Damping and LP-filter

Damping

Damping is a definition of how large force is required for the robot to move at a certain speed. The damping parameters define how many Newtons are required to make the robot move at 1 m/s. The higher the value, the less responsive the robot gets.

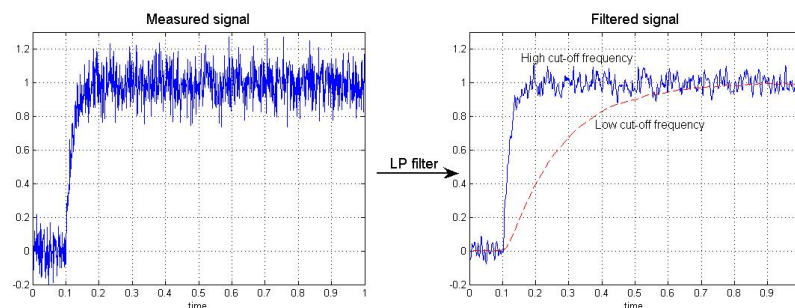
In Force Control, a contact force will make the TCP move with a speed proportional to the contact force. A contact torque will make the tool reorient with a speed proportional to the contact torque. The damping variable defines the proportions between a force and the resulting speed, and a torque and the resulting reorientation speed, in the direction x, y and z. The values are given as a percentage of the of the system parameter values defined in the type FC Kinematics, see [The FC Kinematics type on page 252](#).

LP-filter

A Low-Pass filter lets the amplitude of low frequency signals pass through, and the amplitude of frequencies higher than the cut-off frequency are attenuated. If the signal is changing rapidly, a high cut-off frequency is needed. On the other hand, if the measured force is noisy, a low cut-off frequency may be required in order to remove the noise.

Illustration

The figure illustrates an LP-filter.



en090000128

Force controller structure and tuning

The picture shows a simplified picture of the force control loop.

In a force controlled direction the measured forces are subtracted from the corresponding reference forces.

This difference is divided by D (=Damping). Damping is a force to speed factor and thus a speed reference is generated. This speed reference is low pass filtered with a cut off frequency that should be chosen depending on your robot model and process etc.

Default it is set to 3Hz which is a suitable value when the contact is really stiff (metal to metal).

Continues on next page

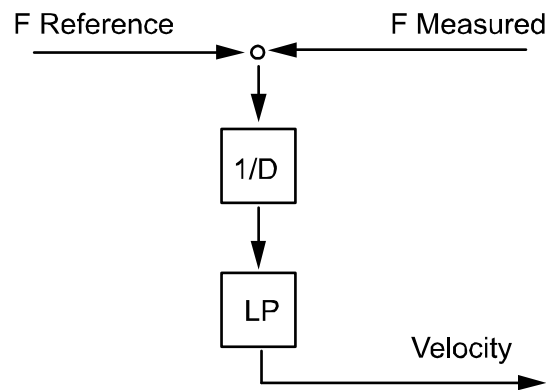
6 Execution behavior

6.2 Damping and LP-filter

Continued

For the large robot it is not possible to increase this value much but for a small robot with some compliance in the tool a filter frequency up to 25Hz can be used. Since tuning both damping and low pass filter depends on compliance of tool, robot model, robot configuration etc. there is a unique set of these parameters for each process.

Both the damping and the LP filter cut-off frequency strongly affect how quickly and accurately the system is able to control the pressure force. If the robot reacts slowly when the force changes, or loses contact with the workpiece for periods of one or several seconds also for accurately programmed paths and low speeds, it is often possible to improve performance by decreasing the damping and/or increasing the LP filter cut-off frequency. On the other hand, if the robot bounces or vibrates rapidly with constant or increasing amplitude when pressing against the surface, this indicates that the damping should be increased and/or the filter frequency should be decreased.



en0600003351



Note

Changing the parameters of the damping or Low pass filter might make the robot unstable.

Damping

The damping can easily be changed by an argument in `FCPress1LStart`. The argument represent a percentage of the configured damping value. (down to 50%, no upper limit)

For bigger changes the damping value needs to be re configured under, Motion->FC Kinematics-> Damping in Force Z direction.

Low pass filter

Low Pass filter can be configured by the parameters in [Type FC Kinematics on page 252](#) or set by the RAPID instruction [FCSetLPFilterTune on page 188](#).

Default value for `FCSetLPFilterTune` is set by the system parameter *Bandwidth of force loop filter* in the type *FC Kinematics*.

The value set by this method is valid until the instruction `FCResetFilterTune` is used, a new value is set, or the controller is restarted.

6.3 Overcome friction

Overview

The friction generated between the tool and the work object depends on the force applied by the robot. If the speed parameter in the FCRefLine instruction is too low the friction will keep the robot from moving.

Example

```
...  
!Setup the force reference in the positive z direction  
FCRefForce \Fz:=300;  
FCRefLine FC_LIN_Y, 0.1, 100;  
FCAct tool1;  
FCRefStart;  
...
```

In this example the force against the work object is high and the speed is very low, so the robot might not move from its position.

To get the robot moving try one of the following:

- Reduce the force.
- Increase the speed.
- Add oscillation to the force.



Note

The amount of friction also depends on the materials of the tool and work object.

6 Execution behavior

6.4 Special cases

6.4 Special cases

Jog the robot in force control

The user is allowed to jog the robot in force control, the setup by FCAct is valid during jogging. To jog the robot in normal mode, use FCDeact or PPMove (see below).

Use PPMove

Moving the program pointer in the RAPID code is normally no problem. But if the program pointer is moved when the robot is in Force mode, the robot automatically switches from force mode to position mode.

Move the robot

Normal Move instructions are not allowed, and will be ignored if used, in force mode. This also applies to regain movements.

Start, stop and stepwise execution in manual mode

If you push the stop button force control references stop, but the force control mode is still active. When you push the start button force control references will start again.

During stepwise execution any force control references will start and stop, just as if you were pushing the start and stop buttons.

6.5 FC Press optimization

6.5.1 Use Spd FFW

Overview

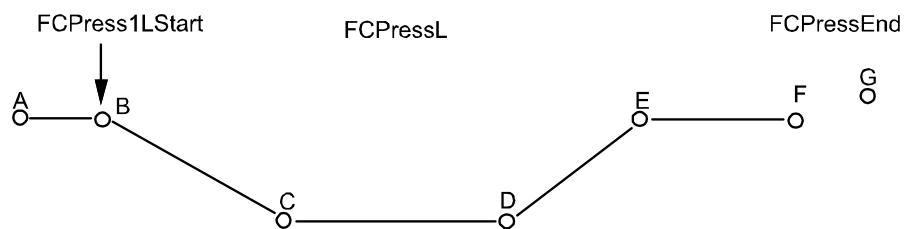
If the path is complex and the programmed path is accurate the performance is going to be enhanced by adding optional argument `UseSpdFFW` (use speed feed forward). `FCPressure` may be also used for temporary leaving the surface without deactivating.

Example 1

This example illustrates how to increase the performance.

```
FCPress1LStart;
```

The force in this example is directed down, see picture below. It would be possible to run directly from robtarg B to robtarg E but the performance will increase by adding robtarg C and D and using optional argument `\UseSpdFFW`.



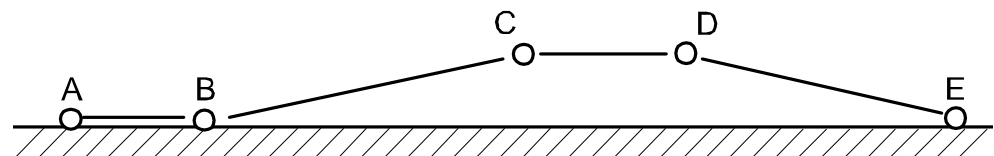
en0600003350

Example 2

This example illustrates how to leave the surface without deactivating.

```
FCPress1LStart B, v100, 70, z30 \UseSpdFFW, tool1;
FCPressL C, v100, 0, z30, tool1;
FCPressL D, v100, 0, z30, tool1;
FCPressL E, v100, 70, z30, tool1;
```

The reference force is temporarily switched off (set to 0) together with the optional argument `UseSpdFFW`. The robot will leave the surface and follow the path to C and D. Note that the robot is still force controlled and will not behave 100% like position controlled robot. The robot will not reach exactly to position C or D.



en0600003357

Continues on next page

6 Execution behavior

6.5.1 Use Spd FFW

Continued



Note

Leaving the surface works best for tool coordinate system or work object coordinate system, i.e. argument `ForceFrameRef` in instruction `FCPressLLStart` set to `FC_REFFRAME_TOOL` (default) or `FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ`. If path coordinate system (`FC_REFFRAME_PATH`) is used, a jerky motion may occur. See [Programming in path coordinates on page 113](#).

6.6 FC SpeedChange control design

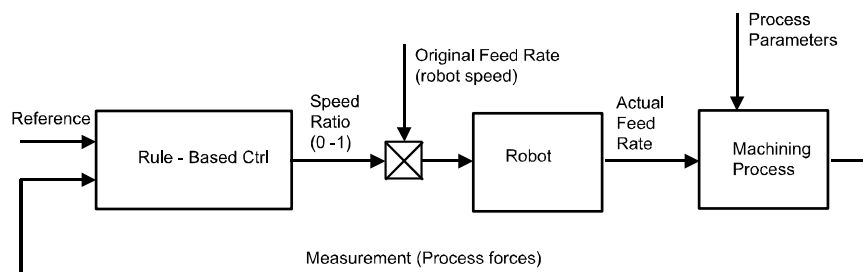
6.6.1 Controller scheme

Overview

The FC SpeedChange controller for reducing/increasing the robot speed is a rule-based logic controller. The design details are described in following sections.

Scheme

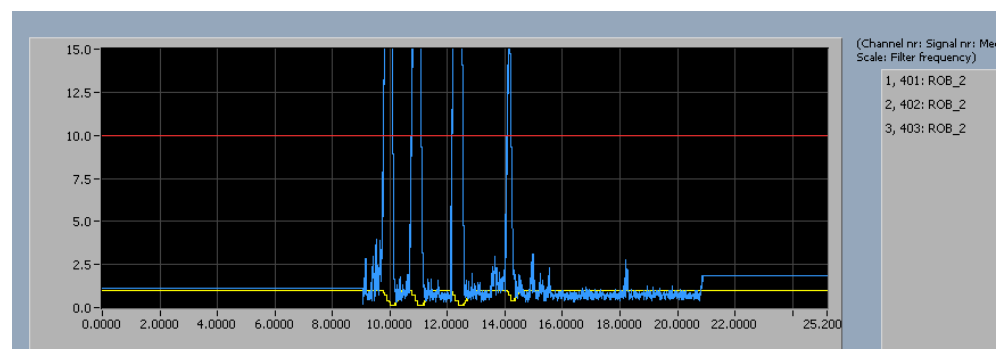
The force controlled speed control scheme is shown in the figure below. The maximum force is specified for the machining process, and the actual process force is monitored and controlled to be less than the maximum force by adjusting the machining feed rate (robot speed). The output of the rule-based logic control is the percentage (between 0% and 100%) of the original feed rate.



en0600003278

Available test signals to tune the process

The following picture illustrates the three test signals that appear from a recording made with the Test Signal Viewer. In this example the reference signal is set to value 10. When the difference between the reference signal (401) and the measurement signal (402) fulfills the criterias for speed decrease the speed ratio signal (403) drops, in this case four levels.



xx0700000533

Signal 401 (red color)	Reference test signal
------------------------------	-----------------------

Continues on next page

6 Execution behavior

6.6.1 Controller scheme

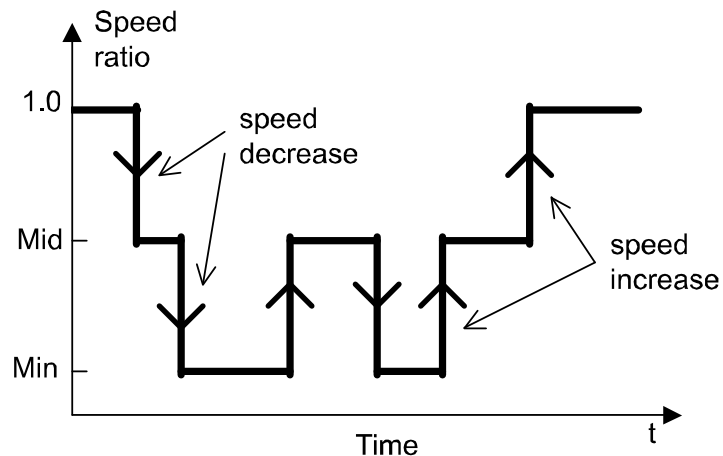
Continued

Signal 402 (blue color)	Measurement (Process force) test signal
Signal 403 (yellow color)	Speed ratio signal

6.6.2 Rule based logical control

Increase/Decrease

The controller output, speed ratio, is generated by certain rules based on the measured process force information. A sample speed ratio output of 3-step rule-based logic controller is shown in Figure below.



en0600003279

Instead of changing continuously as in normal PID control, speed ratio in rule-based logic control is divided into several discrete steps. The logic rules will decide when the speed will decrease or increase to the next stage or remain at current stage. The goal of SpeedChange is to keep process force below a pre-specified maximum force as fast as possible.

Although ideally more steps means more control accuracy, 3 steps would be enough for most applications. Too many steps will increase the response time when cutting large-size material and make speed reduction less responsive. 2-step speed control would be the most used control setup.

Continues on next page

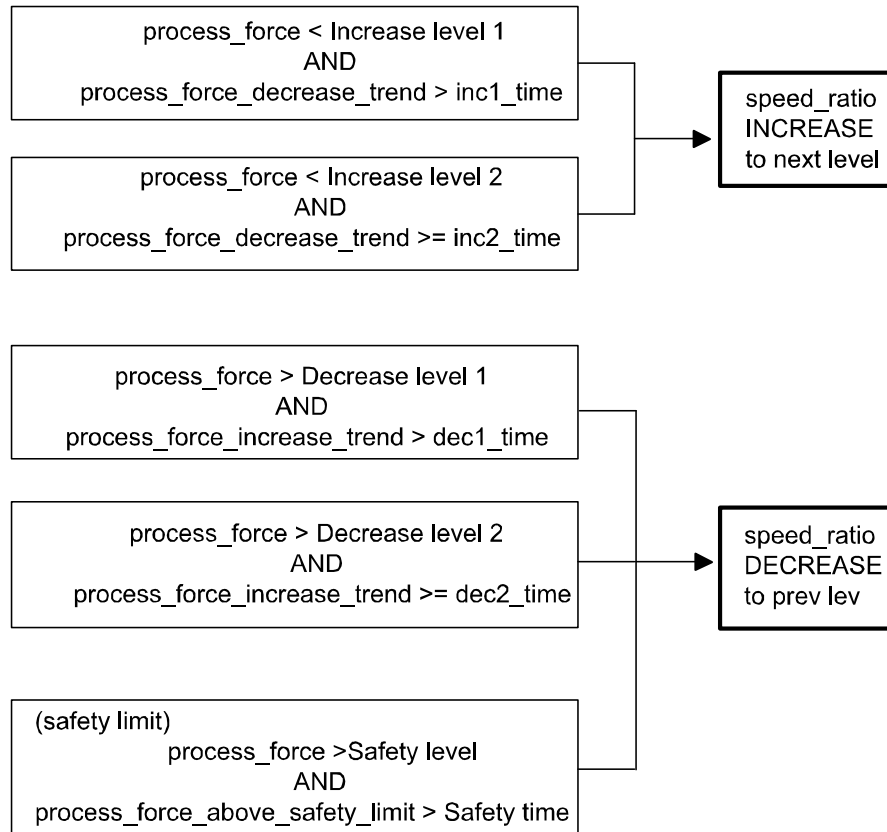
6 Execution behavior

6.6.2 Rule based logical control

Continued

Rules

The following rules decide when to increase or decrease the speed ratio. In all other conditions, controller maintains the previous speed ratio.



en0600003280

6.6.3 Programming in path coordinates

Overview

Defining the force control coordinate system relative to the path coordinate system gives the possibility to define the force control action relative to the programmed motion trajectories of the robot. This is particularly useful in situations where it is desired to apply a force against a surface with a varying normal direction, without reorienting the tool.

For a description of the path coordinate system see *Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types*, instruction *CorrCon*.

Usage

It is important to note that all directions in path coordinates except the force control direction will be position-controlled. If the robot TCP position has drifted away from the programmed path and the path frame undergoes a quick rotation, this will cause the position reference to change quickly. This will introduce a very rapid corrective motion or "jerk" in the position-controlled directions. Built-in supervision is present in the system in order to stop the robot if the corrective motion becomes too fast. If this occurs, modify the program in one or several of the following ways:

- 1 Program the path closer to the surface.
- 2 Decrease the path speed, especially near sharp corners in the path.
- 3 Reprogram the path to avoid sharp path corners, for example, by increasing the size of the corner zones.

A rule of thumb is that the force control path deviation, the distance from the programmed TCP position to the true TCP position, should be shorter than the effective radius of curvature of the programmed path.

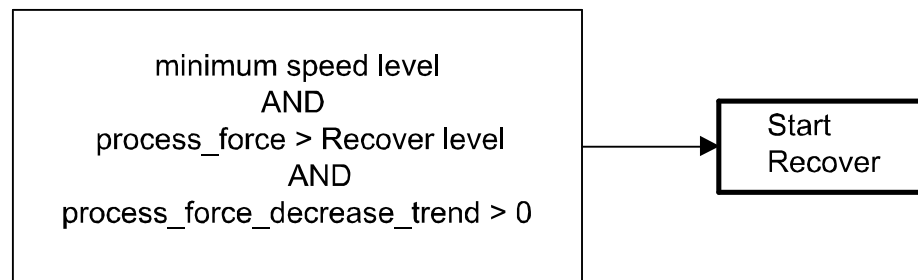
6 Execution behavior

6.6.4 Recover routine

6.6.4 Recover routine

Overview

If process force is still higher than the reference force when the feed rate is already at its lowest possible speed (usually this condition happens if larger volume of material than expected is encountered during machining process), a recover process will start in order to avoid tool damage. The following diagram is the rule to enter the recover process.



en0600003282

The recover process could simply stop the robot, or more a advanced solution would be to perform local cutting in layers to get rid of the large material, and then continue the original path after local cutting. The local cutting process needs to be implemented by user as a RAPID routine, no recovery routine is defined by default. A sample recover routine is shown as below:

Recover example

```
PROC user_recover_routine()  
VAR robtargt current_rbtrgt;  
! get starting robot target  
current_rbtrgt := CRobT(\Tool:=UserTool \WObj:=UserWobj);  
! local cutting relative to current_rbtrgt  
MoveL RelTool(current_rbtrgt,dx,dy,dz), v50, z0, UserTool  
  \WObj:=UserWobj;  
MoveL RelTool() ..... ;  
.....  
! move back to starting point  
MoveL current_rbtrgt, v50, z0, UserTool\WObj:=UserWobj;  
ENDPROC
```

The user-defined recover routine will be automatically called during recover process when specified.

7 Troubleshooting

7.1 What to do when...

...the robot drifts

When the robot is in force control mode (after executing `FCAct`) and no external force except gravity are present, it should not move (as long as no reference force, torque or movement is applied). If the robot drifts away with a slow movement anyway, check the following:

Step	Action
1	The robot should be near its working position when calibrated with the instruction <code>FCCalib</code> .
2	Verify that the load is identified with the instruction <code>FCLoadID</code> and that the <code>LoadIdErr</code> is smaller than 0.1 for an optimal load identification. If the movement of axes 5 and 6 are too limited during this load identification, the result may be poor.
3	Verify that the system parameters are correctly defined. E.g. too low damping in the type <i>FC Kinematics</i> may cause the robot to drift.
4	Verify that the PMC Sensor setup matrix is correctly typed in.
5	Verify the orientation of gravity with respect to the base frame. If necessary update the system parameter <code>Gravity Alpha</code> and <code>Gravity Beta</code> in <code>Motion->Robot</code> . For more information, see <i>Technical reference manual - System parameters</i> .

...the robot stops with an emergency error

When the force control is activated by `FCAct` the speed and position is by default supervised. If the supervisions conditions are triggered the robot stops with an emergency error. These default conditions can be changed by specifying new conditions in the program.

Example 1

```
FCSupvPos \PosSupvFrame:=[current_pos.trans, [1,0,0,0]]
          \Box:=[-1500,1500,-1500,1500,-1500,1500];
FCAct tool0 \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ
          \ForceFrameOrient:=[1,0,0,0]
          \DampingTune:=[50,50,50,50,50,50];
```

Sets up a position supervision where the TCP must stay between -1500 mm and 1500 mm in all the three directions (i.e. x, y, z).

Example 2

```
FCSupvTCPSpeed \Speed \Xmin:=-1000 \Xmax:= 1000 \Ymin:=-1000 \Ymax:=
1000 \Zmin:=-1000 \Zmax:= 1000;
FCAct tool0 \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ
          \ForceFrameOrient:=[1,0,0,0]
          \DampingTune:=[50,50,50,50,50,50];
```

Sets up a linear speed supervision where the TCP speed must stay between -1000 mm/s and 1000 mm/s in all the three directions (i.e. x, y, z).

Example 3

```
FCSupvReoriSpeed \Speed \Xmin:=-100 \Xmax:= 100 \Ymin:=-100 \Ymax:=
100 \Zmin:=-100 \Zmax:= 100;
```

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.1 What to do when...

Continued

```
FCAct tool0 \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ  
          \ForceFrameOrient:=[1,0,0,0]  
          \DampingTune:=[50,50,50,50,50,50];
```

Sets up a reorientation speed supervision where the reorientation speed must stay between -100 deg/s and 50 deg/s around all the three directions (i.e. x, y, z).

8 Rapid reference information

8.1 Instructions

8.1.1 FCAct

FCAct是用来启动力控制的。在启动力控制的同时，使用FCAct定义力控制的坐标系，并对力和转矩阻尼进行调优。如果在FCAct中没有指定坐标系统，则创建与工作对象坐标系统方向相同的默认力控制坐标系统。
所有的力控制监督都由FCAct启动

Usage

FCAct is used to activate Force Control. At the same time as Force Control is activated, FCAct is used to define the coordinate system for Force Control, and tune the force and torque damping. If a coordinate system is not specified in FCAct a default force control coordinate system is created with the same orientation as the work object coordinate system.

All Force Control supervisions are activated by FCAct.

Basic example

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75],
[1,0,0,0],0,0,0]];
FCAct tool1;
```

Activates Force Control with tool `tool1`.

The force control coordinate system has the same orientation as the world coordinate system. All dampings are set to 100% of the damping values in the system parameters.

Since the reference were not set in this example the robot will move away from any contact, trying to keep zero contact force.

See also [More examples on page 118](#).

使用工具工具1启动力控制。力控制坐标系与世界坐标系具有相同的方向。在系统参数中，所有阻尼都设置为阻尼值的100%。
由于在本例中没有设置参考，机器人将远离任何接触点，试图保持接触力为零。

Arguments

```
FCAct Tool [\WObj] [\ForceFrameRef] [\ForceFrameOrient]
[\DampingTune]
```

Tool

Data type: `tooldata`

The tool used during Force Control. The center point of this tool is the center of the force control coordinate system. Note that the dimensions of the sensor and any interface plates need to be included in the tool definition.

[\WObj]

Work object

Data type: `wobjdata`

Many of the Force Control definitions are based on the work object coordinate system. For example the orientation of the force control coordinate system and all the corresponding definitions are often given in relation to the work object coordinate system. Search patterns and end conditions are usually also defined in this coordinate system. If no work object is defined the default work object, with coordinate system equal to the world coordinate system, is used.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.1 FCAct

Continued

`[\ForceFrameRef]`

Data type: `fcframe`

`ForceFrameRef` here defines which coordinate system the force control coordinate system is related to. The parameter can be set to either the work object coordinate system or the tool coordinate system. The default value is the work object coordinate system.

`[\ForceFrameOrient]`

Data type: `orient`

This parameter specifies the orientation from the coordinate system selected in `ForceFrameRef`. The default value is `[1, 0, 0, 0]`. For information about how to calculate orientations, see the data type `orient` in *Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types*.

`[\DampingTune]`

Tuning of force and torque damping

Data type: `fcdamping`

The `DampingTune` values can be used to modify the relation between the sensed force and the generated velocity in each direction. By default the values are 100% (of system parameter values) in all directions, but they can be between 50% and infinity. Smaller values means that the robot is more sensitive to external forces.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- `FCAct` activates Force Control, but does not activate reference values. Until `FCRefStart` is executed, the robot behavior is to move away from any sensed contact trying to keep zero contact force.
- All supervision conditions (e.g. `FCSupvPos`), set up prior to the `FCAct` instruction, are activated by `FCAct`. After activation, if any of these conditions are false, an emergency stop will occur.

More examples

Example 1

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75],
[1,0,0,0],0,0,0]];
FCAct tool1 \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_TOOL
\ForceFrameOrient:=[0,0,1,0];
```

Activates Force Control and defines a force control coordinate system. Based on the tool coordinate system, but rotated 180 degrees around the tools y axis.

Example 2

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=...
VAR wobjdata my_wobj := [FALSE,TRUE,"",[[0,0,0],[,0,0,0]],
[[0,0,0],[0.07071,0,0.7071,0]]];
FCAct tool1 \Wobj:=my_wobj;
```

Activates Force Control with:

- `tool tool1`

Continues on next page

- force control coordinate system orientation equal to the orientation of the work object `my_wobj`.

Default supervision

When the force control is activated the speed and position is by default supervised. If the supervisions conditions are triggered, the robot stops with an emergency error.

These conditions are set as a default supervision:

- The position supervision is set so that the TCP must stay between -500mm and 500 mm in all directions (i.e. x, y, z) of the position supervision coordinate system.
- The linear speed supervision checks that the speed in all directions of the work object coordinate system is between -250 mm/s and 250 mm/s.
- The reorientation speed supervision checks that the reorientation speed in all directions of the work object coordinate system must be between -50 deg/s and 50 deg/s.

The default supervised conditions can be changed by specifying new conditions in the code, for more information see...[the robot stops with an emergency error on page 115](#).

Limitations

The Force Control will only behave correctly if the load is identified with `FCLoadID` and the sensor is calibrated with `FCCalib` before activating Force Control.

Syntax

```
FCAct
[ Tool' := ' ] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata >
[ '\ Wobj ' := ' < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata > ]
[ '\ ForceFrameRef ' := ' < expression (IN) of fcframe > ]
[ '\ ForceFrameOrient ' := ' < expression (IN) of orient > ]
[ '\ DampingTune ' := ' < expression (IN) of fcnumvector > ] ';'

```

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type <code>fcframe</code>	fcframe on page 223
Load identification	FCLoadID on page 209
Sensor calibration	FCCalib on page 120
Deactivating Force Control	FCDeact on page 143

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.2 FCCalib

8.1.2 FCCalib

Usage

`FCCalib` is used to calibrate the force sensor. Before this instruction is executed it is not possible to switch to force control. It is necessary to specify the data for the used load as an argument to this instruction. Load data can easily be retrieved by first performing a load identification using the function `FCLoadID`. By using the load data the system can do an internal calibration to compensate for sensor offset and prepare gravity force compensation. It is important to understand that the function `FCCalib` needs to be run every time the load is changed.



Tip

It is also recommended to do the calibration close to the position where the robot will be doing most work.



Note

The Calibration should always be done when no contact forces are present. The only exception is when using the optional parameter `Recovery` which might be used for example after an emergency stop.

Basic example

```
PERS loaddata my_load:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];  
my_load:= FCLoadID();  
FCCalib my_load;
```

The example above shows how to use `FCCalib`. It is very important for force control performance to have a good load definition. It is therefore strongly recommended to identify the load using the function `FCLoadID`.



Note

If sensor is room fixed, any load can be used as argument.

Arguments

```
FCCalib Load [\Recovery]
```

Load

Data type: `loaddata`

The load used to calibrate the sensor. Only mass and centre of gravity is presently used, so inertia does not have to be specified. Note that this load is the load the sensor feels. It is normal that this load is **not zero** even if only the sensor itself is mounted on the robot. Use the function `FCLoadID` to identify the load.

[\Recovery]

Data type: `switch`

Continues on next page

Specifies whether to use the previous calibration offset, which was read the last time `FCCalib` was called without this argument. Makes it possible to activate force control when in contact. The argument can be needed for example after an emergency stop.

Program execution

Before the sensor is calibrated with `FCCalib`, most other Force Control instructions are not allowed.

Syntax

```
FCCalib
  [ Load := ' ] < expression (IN) of loaddata > [ '\ Recovery ]
  ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Identifying the load	FCLoadID on page 209.

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.3 FCCondForce

8.1.3 FCCondForce

Usage

`FCCondForce` is used to set up an end condition based on measured force. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction `FCCondWaitWhile`, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the force is outside the specified limits.

A force condition is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the force in the directions of the force control coordinate system. Once activated with `FCCondWaitWhile`, the program execution will continue to wait while the measured force is within its specified limits.

It is possible to specify that the condition is fulfilled when the force is outside the specified limits instead. This is done by using the switch argument `Outside`.

The condition on force is specified in the force control coordinate system. This coordinate system is setup by the user in the instruction `FCAct`.

Basic example

```
FCCondForce \Xmin:=-100 \XMax:=100, 60;
```

Defines a force condition that is true when the force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system is between -100 N and 100 N. No restriction is put on the force in other directions.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured force is outside its limits, or until 60 seconds has passed.

See also [More examples on page 123](#).

Arguments

```
FCCondForce [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]  
[\Outside] TimeOut
```

`[\XMin]`

Minimum force in x direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative x direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.

`[\XMax]`

Maximum force in x direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative x direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

`[\YMin]`

Minimum force in y direction

Continues on next page

Data type: num

Lower limit for force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative y direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.

[\YMax]

Maximum force in y direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative y direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

[\ZMin]

Minimum force in z direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative z direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.

[\ZMax]

Maximum force in z direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative z direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

[\Outside]

Data type: switch

Specify that the condition is fulfilled when the force is outside the specified limits.

TimeOut

Data type: num

This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the force condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- A time condition must be given (the argument `TimeOut`). The condition is considered true as long as the force condition AND the time condition is true.
- Use [FCGetProcessData on page 206](#), to see if the condition was met or timed out.

More examples

Example 1

```
FCCondForce \XMin:=-100 \XMax:=100 \YMin:=-200 \YMax:=200, 60;
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.3 FCCondForce

Continued

Defines a force condition where the force in the x direction should be between -100 N and 100 N and in the y direction between -200 N and 200 N. The time condition is set to 60 seconds.

Example 2

```
FCCondForce \ZMin:=0 \ZMax:=100 \Outside, 60;
```

In this example the switch `Outside` is set, which means that the condition is fulfilled as long as the force is outside the specified limits. That is as long as the force in the Z direction is smaller than 0 N or larger than 100 N. The time-out is 60 seconds.

Example 3

```
FCCondForce \ZMax:=-10, 60;
```

This condition is true as long as the force in negative z direction is larger than 10 N. The time-out is 60 seconds.



Note

Sometimes the measured force is quite noisy. It is possible to filter the measured force by using the configuration parameter "Bandwidth of force frame filter", under type FC Kinematics.

Limitations

The maximum reference force has different limit for different robot models, see the data sheet for Force Control.

Syntax

```
FCCondForce
[ '\ XMin := < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ XMax := < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ YMin := < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ YMax := < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ ZMin := < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ ZMax := < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Outside ] ', '
[ TimeOut := ] < expression (IN) of num > ';
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up TCP position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up reorientation condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138

8.1.4 FCCondOrient

Usage

`FCCondOrient` is used to set up an end condition for the tool orientation. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction `FCCondWaitWhile`, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the orientation is outside the specified limits.

An orientation condition is set up by defining a maximum angle and a maximum rotation from a reference orientation. The reference orientation is either defined by the current z direction of the tool, or by specifying an orientation in relation to the z direction of the work object.

Once activated, the tool orientation must be within the limits (or outside, if the argument `Outside` is used).

Basic example

```
FCCondOrient \MaxAngle:= 15, 60;
```

In this example, no orientation condition coordinate system is specified. This means that the condition coordinate system is the same as the tool coordinate system at the time of execution of this instruction. When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the tool's z axis deviates more than 15 degrees from the z axis of the condition coordinate system, or until 60 seconds has passed.

See also [More examples on page 127](#).

Arguments

```
FCCondOrient [\OrientCondFrame] [\MaxAngle] [\MaxRot] [\Outside]
              TimeOut
```

`[\OrientCondFrame]`

Orient condition coordinate system

Data type: orient

`OrientCondFrame` is used to set the coordinate system in which the tool orientation condition is defined. The coordinate system is set by an orient in relation to the work object coordinate system. If `OrientCondFrame` is omitted, the tool coordinate system at the time of execution is used as orientation condition coordinate system.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

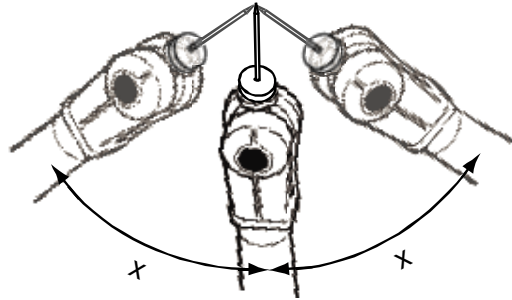
8.1.4 FCCondOrient

Continued

[\MaxAngle]

Data type: num

The maximum allowed angle between the z direction of the tool and the z direction of the orientation condition coordinate system. The unit is degrees.



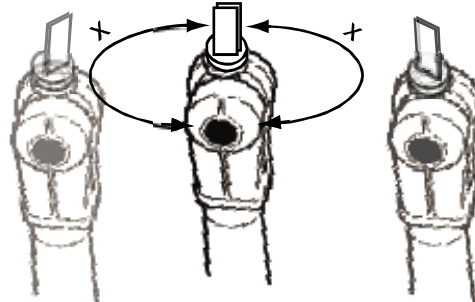
xx0500001913

x	MaxAngle
---	----------

[\MaxRot]

Data type: num

The maximum tool rotation around the z axis, compared to the orientation condition coordinate system. The unit is in degrees.



xx0500001912

x	MaxRot
---	--------

[\Outside]

Data type: switch

Makes the condition true when the tool orientation is outside the specified angles.

TimeOut

Data type: num

This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the orientation condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.

Continues on next page

Program execution**Execution behavior:**

- A time condition must be given (the argument `TimeOut`). The condition is considered true as long as the orientation condition AND the time condition is true.
- Use [FCGetProcessData on page 206](#), too see if the condition was met or timed out

More examples**Example 1**

```
FCCondOrient \MaxRot:= 45, 60;
```

In this example, the orientation condition coordinate system is set to the same as the tool coordinate system at the time of execution of this instruction. When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the tool's rotation around the z axis deviates more than 45 degrees from the condition coordinate system, or until 60 seconds has passed.

Example 2

```
VAR orient my_orient:=[0,0,1,0];
FCCondOrient \OrientCondFrame:=my_orient \MaxAngle:= 30, 60;
```

In this example, the z direction of the orientation condition coordinate system is in negative z direction of the work object coordinate system. When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the tool's z direction deviates more than 30 degrees from the z direction of the condition coordinate system. If this does not happen within 60 seconds there is a time-out.

Example 3

```
VAR orient my_orient:=[0,0,1,0];
FCCondOrient \OrientCondFrame:=my_orient \MaxAngle:=15
\MaxRot:=45, 60;
```

In this example, the z direction of the orientation condition coordinate system is in negative z direction of the work object coordinate system.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the first of the following occurs:

- The tool's z direction deviates more than 30 degrees from the z direction of the orientation condition coordinate system.
- The tool's rotation around the z axis deviates more than 45 degrees from the orientation condition coordinate system.
- 60 seconds has passed.

Syntax

```
FCCondOrient
[ '\ OrientCondFrame :=' < expression (IN) of orient > ]
[ '\ MaxAngle :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ MaxRot :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Outside ] ','
[ TimeOut :=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ';'

```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.4 FCCondOrient

Continued

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138
Activating previous conditions	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8.1.5 FCCondPos

Usage

FCCondPos is used to set up an end condition for the TCP position. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction FCCondWaitWhile, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the specified position is outside the specified limits.

A position condition is set up by defining a volume in space for the TCP position. Once activated the measured TCP position has to be within the specified volume (or outside, if the argument `Outside` is used).

Basic example

```
VAR fcbboxvol my_box:= [-100, 100, -200, 200, -300, 300];
FCCondPos \Box:= my_box, 60;
```

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the robot TCP is outside the defined box or until 60 seconds has passed.

See also [More examples on page 130](#).

Arguments

```
FCCondPos [\PosCondFrame] [\Box] | [\Cylinder] | [\Sphere]
          [\Outside] Timeout
```

`[\PosCondFrame]`

Position condition coordinate system

Data type: pose

PosCondFrame is used to set the coordinate system in which the TCP position condition is defined. The coordinate system is set by a pose in relation to the work object coordinate system. The default value is [(0,0,0),(1,0,0,0)], meaning that if the parameter is omitted the position TCP condition is defined in the work object coordinate system.

`[\Box]`

Data type: fcbboxvol

Defines a box-shaped volume. The position condition is by default true when the TCP is inside the box. If the argument `Outside` is set, the condition is true when the TCP is outside the box.

One, and only one, of the arguments `Box`, `Cylinder` and `Sphere` must be used.

`[\Cylinder]`

Data type: fccylindervol

Defines a cylinder-shaped volume. The position condition is by default true when the TCP is inside the cylinder. If the argument `Outside` is set, the condition is true when the TCP is outside the cylinder.

One, and only one, of the arguments `Box`, `Cylinder` and `Sphere` must be used.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.5 FCCondPos

Continued

`[\Sphere]`

Data type: `fcspherevol`

Defines a sphere-shaped volume. The position condition is by default true when the TCP is inside the sphere. If the argument `Outside` is set, the condition is true when the TCP is outside the sphere.

One, and only one, of the arguments `Box`, `Cylinder` and `Sphere` must be used.

`[\Outside]`

Data type: `switch`

Makes the condition true when the TCP is outside the specified volume.

`TimeOut`

Data type: `num`

This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the position condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- A time condition must be given (the argument `TimeOut`). The condition is considered true as long as the position condition AND the time condition is true.
- Use [FCGetProcessData on page 206](#), to see if the condition was met or timed out

More examples

Example

```
VAR fccylindervol my_cyl:= [300, 0, -200, 500, 250];
VAR pose my_cs := [[0,0,600],[0.7071,0,0.7071,0]];
FCCondPos \PosCondFrame := my_cs \Cylinder:=my_cyl, 60;
```

In this example the cylinder is not directly specified in the work object coordinate system but in a new coordinate system defined in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Syntax

```
FCCondPos
[ '\ PosCondFrame :=' < expression (IN) of datatype pose > ]
[ '\ Box :=' < expression (IN) of datatype fcbboxvol > ]
[ '\ Cylinder :=' < expression (IN) of datatype fccylindervol> ]
[ '\ Sphere :=' < expression (IN) of datatype fcspherevol > ]
[ '\ Outside :=' ] ',,'
[ TimeOut :=' ] < expression (IN) of num> ';' ;
```

Continues on next page

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type fcboxvol	fcboxvol on page 213
The data type fccylindervol	fccylindervol on page 217
The data type fcspherevol	fcspherevol on page 231
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPspeed on page 135
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Activating previous conditions	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.6 FCCondReoriSpeed

8.1.6 FCCondReoriSpeed

Usage

`FCCondReoriSpeed` is used to setup an end condition for the reorientation speed. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction `FCCondWaitWhile`, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the reorientation speed is outside the specified limits.

A reorientation speed condition is setup up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the TCP reorientation speed in all directions of the work object. Once activated with `FCCondWaitWhile`, the program execution will wait while the measured reorientation speed is within its specified limits. If the argument `Outside` is set, the execution will wait while the reorientation speed is outside the limits. The condition on the reorientation speed is specified in the work object coordinate system.

Basic example

```
FCCondReoriSpeed \XMin:=-50 \XMax:=50, 60;
```

Defines a reorientation speed limit condition that is fulfilled if the reorientation speed around work object's x direction is between -50 degrees per seconds and 50 degrees per second. No restriction is put on the reorientation speed in other directions.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured speed is outside its specified limits or until 60 seconds has passed.

Arguments

```
FCCondReoriSpeed [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]  
[\Outside] TimeOut
```

`[\XMin]`

Minimum reorientation speed around the x direction

Data type: num

Lower reorientation speed limit around the work object's x direction. A negative value limits the maximum reorientation speed in the negative x direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is negative infinity.

`[\XMax]`

Maximum reorientation speed around the x direction

Data type: num

Upper reorientation speed limit around the work object's x direction. A negative value limits the minimum reorientation speed in the negative x direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is positive infinity.

`[\YMin]`

Minimum reorientation speed around the y direction

Data type: num

Continues on next page

Lower reorientation speed limit around the work object's y direction. A negative value limits the maximum reorientation speed in the negative y direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is negative infinity.

[\YMax]

Maximum reorientation speed around the y direction

Data type: num

Upper reorientation speed limit around the work object's y direction. A negative value limits the minimum reorientation speed in the negative y direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is positive infinity.

[\ZMin]

Minimum reorientation speed around the z direction

Data type: num

Lower reorientation speed limit around the work object's z direction. A negative value limits the maximum reorientation speed in the negative z direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is negative infinity.

[\ZMax]

Maximum reorientation speed around the z direction

Data type: num

Upper reorientation speed limit around the work object's z direction. A negative value limits the minimum reorientation speed in the negative z direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is positive infinity.

[\Outside]

Data type: switch

Specify that the condition is fulfilled when the speed is outside the specified limits.

TimeOut

Data type: num

This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the force condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- A time condition must be given (the argument TimeOut). The condition is considered true as long as the force condition AND the time condition is true.
- Use [FCGetProcessData on page 206](#), to see if the condition was met or timed out

Syntax

```
FCCondReoriSpeed
[ '\` XMin `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\` XMax `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\` YMin `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\` YMax `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.6 FCCondReoriSpeed

Continued

```
[ '\` ZMin `:=` < expression ( IN ) of num > ]  
[ '\` ZMax `:=` < expression ( IN ) of num > ]  
[ '\` Outside ] ', '  
[ TimeOut `:=` ] < expression ( IN ) of num > `;`
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138
Activating previous condition	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8.1.7 FCCondTCPSpeed

Usage

`FCCondTCPSpeed` is used to setup an end condition for the TCP speed. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction `FCCondWaitWhile`, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the speed is outside the specified limits.

A TCP speed condition is setup up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the TCP speed in all directions of the work object. Once activated with `FCCondWaitWhile`, the program execution will continue to wait while the measured speed is within its specified limits.

It is possible to specify that the condition is fulfilled when the speed is outside the specified limits instead. This is done by using the switch argument `Outside`. The condition on TCP speed is specified in the work object coordinate system.

Basic example

```
FCCondTCPSpeed \Xmin:=100 \Xmax:=100, 60;
```

Defines a speed limit condition that is true if the speed in work object's x direction is between -100 and 100 mm/s. No restriction is put on the speed in other directions.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured speed in the x direction is outside its specified limits, or until 60 seconds has passed.

See also [More examples on page 137](#).

Arguments

```
FCCondTCPSpeed [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
[\Outside] TimeOut
```

`[\XMin]`

Minimum speed in the x direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for TCP speed in the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative x direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is negative infinity.

`[\XMax]`

Maximum speed in the x direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for TCP speed in the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative x direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

`[\YMin]`

Minimum speed in the y direction

Data type: num

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.7 FCCondTCPSpeed

Continued

Lower limit for TCP speed in the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative y direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is negative infinity.

[\YMax]

Maximum speed in the y direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for TCP speed in the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative y direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

[\ZMin]

Minimum speed in the z direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for TCP speed in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative z direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is negative infinity.

[\ZMax]

Maximum speed in the z direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for TCP speed in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative z direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

[\Outside]

Data type: switch

Specify that the condition is fulfilled when the speed is outside the specified limits.

TimeOut

Data type: num

This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the speed condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- A time condition must be given (the argument `TimeOut`). The condition is considered true as long as the TCP speed condition AND the time condition is true.
- Use [FCGetProcessData on page 206](#), to see if the condition was met or timed out

Continues on next page

More examples**Example 1**

```
FCCondTCPSpeed \Xmin:=-50 \Xmax:=50 \Ymin:=-50 \Ymax:=50 \Zmin:=-50
\Zmax:=50 \Outside, 60;
```

In this example limits for the speed are specified, but by setting the switch `Outside` the condition is fulfilled when the speed is outside the specified limits. That is, the speed needs to be larger than 50 mm/s or smaller than -50 mm/s for one of the specified directions.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured speed is between -50 and 50 mm/s in all directions, or until 60 seconds has passed.

Syntax

```
FCCondTCPSpeed
[ '\ XMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ XMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ YMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ YMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ ZMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ ZMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Outside ] ','
[ TimeOut ':= ] < expression (IN) of num > ';'

```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138
Activating previous set condition	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.8 FCCondTorque

8.1.8 FCCondTorque

Usage

`FCCondTorque` is used to set up an end condition for torque. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction `FCCondWaitWhile`, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the torque is outside the specified limits.

A torque condition is setup up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the torque in the directions of the force control coordinate system. Once activated with `FCCondWaitWhile`, the program execution will continue to wait while the measured torque is within its specified limits.

It is possible to instead specify that the condition is fulfilled when the torque is outside the specified limits. This is done by using the switch argument `Outside`.

The condition on torque is specified in the force control coordinate system. This coordinate system is setup by the user in the instruction `FCAct`.

Basic example

```
FCCondTorque \XMin:=-100 \XMax:=100, 60;
```

Defines a torque condition that is true when the torque in the x direction of the force control coordinate system is between -100 Nm and 100 Nm. No restriction is put on the torque in other directions.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured torque is outside its limits, or until 60 seconds has passed.

See also [More examples on page 140](#).

Arguments

```
FCCondTorque [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]  
[\Outside] TimeOut
```

`[\XMin]`

Minimum torque in x direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for torque in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the negative x direction.

The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.

`[\XMax]`

Maximum torque in x direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for torque in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque in negative x direction.

The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.

`[\YMin]`

Minimum torque in y direction

Continues on next page

Data type: num

Lower limit for torque in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the negative y direction.

The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.

[\YMax]

Maximum torque in y direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for torque in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque in negative y direction.

The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.

[\ZMin]

Minimum torque in z direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for torque in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the negative z direction.

The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.

[\ZMax]

Maximum torque in z direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for torque in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque in negative z direction.

The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.

[\Outside]

Data type: switch

Specify that the condition is fulfilled when the torque is outside the specified limits.

TimeOut

Data type: num

This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the torque condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- A time condition must be given (the argument `TimeOut`). The condition is considered true as long as the torque condition AND the time condition is true.
- Use [FCGetProcessData on page 206](#), to see if the condition was met or timed out

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.8 FCCondTorque

Continued

More examples

Example 1

```
FCCondTorque \XMin:=-10 \XMax:=10 \YMin:=-10 \YMax:=10 \ZMin:=-10
\ZMax:=10 \Outside, 60;
```

In this example, torque limits in all directions of the force control coordinate system are specified. The switch `Outside` set, which means that the condition is fulfilled as long as the torque is outside the specified limits. That is, the torque needs to be larger than 10 Nm or smaller than -10 Nm for one of the specified directions.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured torque is between -10 and 10 Nm in all directions, or until 60 seconds has passed.

Syntax

```
FCCondTorque
[ '\ XMin ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ XMax ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ YMin ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ YMax ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ ZMin ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ ZMax ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Outside ] ', '
[ Timeout ' := ' ] < expression (IN) of num > ';'
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Activating previous set condition	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8.1.9 FCCondWaitWhile

Usage

`FCCondWaitWhile` is used to activate previously set up conditions. This instruction will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until a specified condition limit is reached.

Basic example

```
FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500, 100;
FCCondForce \Zmax:=10, 60;
FCAct;
FCRefStart;
FCCondWaitWhile;
```

In this example, `FCCondWaitWhile` activates the force condition. The execution will wait and the reference movement will continue until the force in positive z direction is above 10 N, or until 60 seconds has passed.

See also [More examples on page 141](#).

Arguments

```
FCCondWaitWhile [\ZeroRefAtEnd]
```

`[\ZeroRefAtEnd]`

Zero reference at end

Data type: switch

If this argument is used all references will be switched off once the condition turns false and the wait is over.

More examples

Example 1

```
FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500, 100;
FCCondForce \Zmin:=10, 60;
FCAct;
FCRefStart;
FCCondWaitWhile \ZeroRefAtEnd;
```

Same as the basic example except here the system will immediately turn off the reference movement once the wait is over.

Syntax

```
FCCondWaitWhile
[ '\ ZeroRefAtEnd ] ';' ;'
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.9 FCCondWaitWhile

Continued

For information about	Further information
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138

8.1.10 FCDeact

Usage

`FCDeact` is used to deactivate Force Control. After a successful deactivation the robot is back in position control.

Basic example

```
FCDeact ;
Deactivates Force Control.
```

Arguments

```
FCDeact
There are no arguments to the instruction FCDeact.
```

Program execution

When running the instruction `FCDeact` the robot goes from being force controlled to being position controlled.

Limitations

The force control can only be deactivated if:

- The reference values are deactivated by `FCRefStop` , or if the `cfg` parameter *Keep contact force at stop* in FC Application is set.
- There are no robot movements.

Syntax

```
FCDeact ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Activating force control	FCAct on page 117

8 Rapid reference information

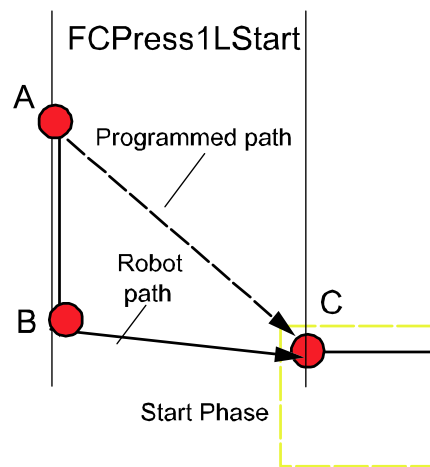
8.1.11 FCPress1LStart

8.1.11 FCPress1LStart

Usage

`FCPress1LStart` is used to make contact to a surface and move the tool centre point (TCP) linearly to a first given destination. The following contact movement should be done with the `FCPressL` instruction. Instruction starts a sequence for regulation in one direction on force. If you want to follow a corner or otherwise follow in more than one dimension this instruction should not be used.

Move close to the contact point (NOT IN CONTACT) The point `ToPoint` is where the first move in contact from the contact point will go. `ForceThreshold` is the parameter that will have to be tuned for best result.



`FCPress1LStart`是用来使接触到一个表面和移动工具中心点(TCP)线性到第一个给定的目的地。以下触点动作应在`FCPressL`指令下进行。指令启动一个顺序,强制在一个方向上进行调节。如果您想跟随一个角落或其他跟随在一个以上的维度不应该使用此指令。移动接近接触点(不接触)点`ToPoint`是在接触的的第一个移动从接触点将去。必须将`ForceThreshold`参数调到最佳状态

(A)是接近接触点的点。参考力将使我们移动到(B)点,这是一个接触点。当力达到由参数`force threshold` (in)定义的特定水平时,将开始移动到点C (`ToPoint`) (有序力的%)

指令为序列设置一些正确的数据。力是在每个坐标方向上设置的,这将导致从这些设置中计算出一个方向上的力。力的这个方向的定义对所有的后续都是正确的。`FCPress-move`指令,将一直到`FCPressEnd`。所有的参数除了地形、速度、力量和区域是真实的,直到`FCPressEnd`。

xx0600003285

(A) is the point close to contact. The force reference will move us to point (B) which is a point when we have contact. The movement to point C (`ToPoint`) will start when the force has reached a certain level defined by the parameter `ForceThreshold` (in % of ordered force)

Instruction sets up some data that is true for a sequence. The force is set in each coordinate direction, this will result in one force in one direction calculated from these settings. This direction of force definition is true for all following `FCPress-move` instructions and will be until `FCPressEnd`. All parameters in `FCPress1LStart` except `ToPoint`, `Speed`, `Force` and `Zone` is true until `FCPressEnd`.



Note

The distance B to C must be more than 100 ms, or else C will become a fine point.

Basic example

Basic example of the instruction `FCPress1LStart` is illustrated below.

Continues on next page

See also [FCPress1LStart on page 144](#).

Example

```
FCPress1LStart p10, v100 \Fz:=200, 57, z30, tool1
```

Move in positive force direction (= z) until 57% (= 114N) of force is reached and then start toward p10 while force builds up to 100% (=200N).

Arguments

```
FCPress1LStart ToPoint [\ToNextPoint] Speed [\Fx] [\Fy] [\Fz]
ForceThreshold [\ForceFrameRef] [\ForceChange] [\DampingTune]
[\TimeOut] [\UseSpdFFW] [\PosSupvDist] Zone Tool [\WObj]
```

ToPoint

Data type: robtarget

The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).

[\ToNextPoint]

Data type: robtarget

The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction). This should only be used if the robtarget in the first FCPressL is to close and therefore becomes a corner path failure.

Speed

Data type: speeddata

The speed data that applies to movements. Speed data defines the velocity for the tool centre point, the tool reorientation and external axes.

[\Fx]

Reference force in x direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant reference force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the x direction.

[\Fy]

Reference force in y direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant reference force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the y direction.

[\Fz]

Reference force in z direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant reference force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the z direction.

ForceThreshold

Data type: num

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.11 FCPress1LStart

Continued

Percentage of the contact force that should be reached before move toward the robtargt starts. TCP moves in force direction until this percentage is reached. When percentage of force is reached, the movement toward target starts.

[\ForceFrameRef]

Data type: fcframe

ForceFrameRef here defines which coordinate system the force control coordinate system is related to. The parameter can be set to either the work object coordinate system, the tool coordinate system or the path coordinate system described in section [Programming in path coordinates on page 113](#).

FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ, FC_REFFRAME_TOOL or FC_REFFRAME_PATH.

The default value is the tool coordinate system.

[\ForceChange]

Data type: num

Tuning parameter to ramp up force. Unit is [N/s]. This argument overrides configured value.

[\DampingTune]

Data type: num

DampingTune is the relation value between the measured force and the applied resulting force. By default the value are 100% (of system parameter values), but it can be between 50% and infinity. Smaller values than 100% means that the robot is more sensitive to external force

[\TimeOut]

Data type: num

If force hasn't build up before this time is reached then continue with next instruction. Unit is [s].

[\UseSpdFFW]

Data type: switch

If this argument is used then feed forward regulation is used. If argument isn't used then regulation in force direction is done only with force control without help from programmed path. Use this argument if path is complex and programmed path is close to actual path.

[\PosSupvDist]

Data type: num

The robot will stop if it has moved more than the distance PosSupvDist away from the programmed path. Default value is 20mm. Unit is [mm].

Zone

Data type: zonedata

Zone data for the movement. Zone data describes the size of the generated corner path.

Continues on next page

Tool

Data type: tooldata

The tool used during Force Control. It is the center point of this tool that is used for all calculations. Note that the dimensions of the sensor and any interface plates need to be included in the tool definition. To change tool force control has to be deactivated.

[\wobj]

Data type: wobjdata

The work object (coordinate system) to which the robot position in the instruction is related. This argument can be omitted, and if it is, the position is related to the world coordinate system. If, on the other hand, a stationary TCP or coordinated external axes are used, this argument must be specified. To change work object force control has to be deactivated.

**Note**

The coordinate systems mentioned in the arguments list are described in [The Coordinate systems on page 329](#).

Program execution**Execution behavior:**

- FCPress1LStart activates Force Control.

More examples

More examples of how to use the instruction FCPress1LStart are illustrated below.

Example 1

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]],
  [5,[23,0,75],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0]];
FCPress1LStart p10, v100 \Fy:=-100, 57
  \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_TOOL, z30, tool1;
```

Activates Force Control and defines a force control coordinate system based on the tool1 coordinate system with force on negative y axis.

Example 2

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=...
VAR wobjdata my_wobj :=
  [FALSE,TRUE,"",[[0,0,0],[0,0,0]],[[0,0,0],[0.07071,0,0.7071,0]]];
FCPress1LStart p10, v100 \Fz:=200, 57,
  \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ \ForceChange:=200, z30, tool1
  \Wobj:=my_wobj;
```

Activates Force Control with:

- tool tool1
- force control coordinate system orientation equal to the orientation of the work object my_wobj.
- maximum force change to 200 Newton per second

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.11 FCPress1LStart

Continued

Example 3

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=...

VAR wobjdata my_wobj :=
[FALSE,TRUE,"",[0,0,0],[,0,0,0]],[[0,0,0],[0.07071,0,0.707 1,0]]];

FCPress1LStart p10, v100 \Fz:=200, 57,
    \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ \ForceChange:=200
    \PosSupvDist:=100 , z30, tool1 \WObj:=my_wobj;
```

This example will behave like example 2 unless the robot would deviate from the programmed path. In example 2 the robot will stop if it deviates more than 20 mm, and in this example the robot may drift 100 mm before it stops.

Limitations

The Force Control will only behave correctly if the load is identified with `FCLoadID` and the sensor is calibrated with `FCCalib` before activating Force Control with `FCPress1LStart`. **FCPress1-move instructions can only be used between `FCPress1LStart` and `FCPressEnd`.**

Syntax

```
FCPress1LStart
[ToPoint ':=' ] < expression (IN) of robtarget >
[ '\ ToNextPoint ':=' < expression (IN) of robtarget > ] ','
[Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of speeddata >
[ '\ Fx ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Fy ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Fz ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ] ','
[ForceThreshold ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num >
[ '\ ForceFrameRef ':=' < expression (IN) of fcframe > ]
[ '\ ForceChange ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ DampingTune ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ TimeOut ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ UseSpdFFW ] ','
[ '\ PosSupvDist ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[Zone ':=' ] < expression (IN) of zonedata > ','
[Tool ':=' ] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata >
[ '\ WObj ':=' < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata > ] ';' ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Linear one dimensional press instruction	FCPressL on page 154
Circular one dimensional press instruction	FCPressC on page 149
End the press instruction	FCPressEnd on page 151

8.1.12 FCPressC

Usage

FCPressC is used to move the tool centre point (TCP) circular to a given destination and during this movement a contact force can be maintained to a surface

Basic examples

Example

```
VAR num Force=60;
FCPressC p10, p20, v100, Force, z30, tool0;
```

Move circularly to point p20 with speed v100 and a contact force of 60 N in the direction decided by the FCPress1LStart instruction. The Circle is defined by the start position, the circle point p10 and the destination point p20.

Arguments

```
FCPressC CirPoint ToPoint Speed Force Zone Tool [\Wobj]
```

CirPoint

Circle point

Data type: robtarget

The circle point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).

ToPoint

Destination point

Data type: robtarget

The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).

Speed

The speed of the TCP

Data type: speeddata

The speed data that applies to movements. Speed data defines the velocity for the tool centre point, the tool reorientation and external axes.

Force

Data type: num

The force size in the direction defined in the coordinate system chosen in FCPress1LStart.

Zone

Data type: zonedata

Zone data for the movement. Zone data describes the size of the generated corner path.

Tool

Data type: tooldata

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.12 FCPressC

Continued

The tool is used during Force Control. Note that this must be the same tool that is used in the `FCPress1LStart` instruction.

This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.

[`\Wobj`]

Data type: `wobjdata`

The work object (coordinate system) to which the robot position in the instruction is related to. Note that this must be the same work object that is used in the `FCPress1LStart` instruction.

This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- `FCPressC` moves toward target in contact with surface at the specified force. Movement will follow the surface and as a result the path will not be completely circular.

Limitations

Instruction can only be used between a `FCPress1LStart` and a `FCPressEnd`. Tool and `WObj` cannot be changed while force control is active. Tool and work object are set in `FCPress1LStart` and cannot be changed until after `FCPressEnd` and a new `FCPress1LStart`.

Syntax

```
FCPressC
  [ CirPoint'=' ] < expression (IN) of robtarget > ', '
  [ ToPoint'=' ] < expression (IN) of robtarget > ', '
  [ Speed'=' ] < expression (IN) of speeddata > ', '
  [ Force'=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ', '
  [ Zone'=' ] < expression (IN) of zonedata > ', '
  [ Tool'=' ] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata >
  [ '\ Wobj'=' ] < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata > ] ';'

```

Related information

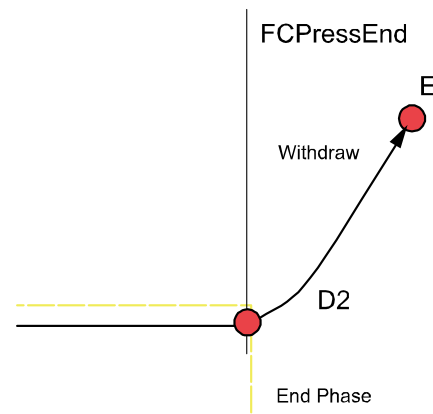
For information about	Further information
Start press instruction.	FCPress1LStart on page 144
Linear one dimensional press instruction.	FCPressL on page 154
End press instruction.	FCPressEnd on page 151

8.1.13 FCPressEnd

Usage

FCPressEnd is used to release the contact from the FCPressLLStart and FCPressL

When calling this function the position is D2 which is a point where a contact force is present. The user specifies a point E which should be close to contact but NOT IN contact



xx0600003286

The same force reference as was used in FCPressLLStart (but with different sign) will start to reduce the contact force giving an upward movement. At the same time the move instruction to point E will give a horizontal movement

When the horizontal movement is finished, force control is switch off and position control will move to point E.



Note

The horizontal (orthogonal to force direction) distance between point (D2) and (E) should be short.

Basic examples

Basic example of the instruction FCPressEnd is illustrated below.

See also [More examples on page 152](#).

Example

```
FCPressEnd p10, v100, tool0;
```

Move to p10 with 100mm/s and on the way when force is zero turn off force control.

Arguments

```
FCPressEnd ToPoint Speed [\ForceChange] [\ZeroContactValue] Tool
[\Wobj]
```

ToPoint

Data type: robtaraget

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.13 FCPressEnd

Continued

The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).

Speed

Data type: speeddata

The speed data that applies to movements. Speed data defines the velocity for the tool centre point, the tool reorientation and external axes.

[\ForceChange]

Data type: num

Tuning parameter to ramp up force. Value in argument is given in [N/s].

[\ZeroContactValue]

Data type: num

When the force is less than this argument, force control is deactivated. If the argument is not used the default value defined in the system parameters will be used.

Tool

Data type: tooldata

The tool is used during Force Control. Note that this must be the same tool that is used in the FCPress1LStart instruction.

This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.

[\Wobj]

Data type: wobjdata

The work object (coordinate system) to which the robot position in the instruction is related to. Note that this must be the same work object that is used in the FCPress1LStart instruction.

This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- FCPressEnd deactivates force control and switch to position control when force becomes less than ZeroContactValue.

More examples

More examples of how to use the instruction FCPressEnd are illustrated below.

Example 1

```
FCPressEnd p10, v100 \ForceChange:=100;
```

Set max release speed of force to 100N/s and then deactivate Force Control.

Example 2

```
FCPressEnd p10, v100 \ZeroContactValue:=2.5;
```

When force is less than 2.5N then deactivate force control and continue move to p10.

Continues on next page

Limitations

Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPress1LStart.

Syntax

```
FCPressEnd
[ToPoint':=' ] < expression (IN) of robtarg> ', '
[ Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of speeddata >
[ '\ ForceChange':=' ] < expression (IN) of num>
[ '\ ZeroContactValue':=' ] < expression (IN) of num> ', '
[ Tool ':=' ] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata >
[ '\ Wobj ':=' < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata > ] ' ;'
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Start the press instruction	FCPress1LStart on page 144

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.14 FCPressL

8.1.14 FCPressL

FCPressL用于将工具中心点(TCP)线性地移动到给定的目的地，在此过程中，接触力可以保持在一个表面上。

Usage

FCPressL is used to move the tool centre point (TCP) linearly to a given destination and during this movement a contact force can be maintained to a surface.

Basic examples

Basic examples of the instruction FCPressL are illustrated below.

Example

```
VAR num Force=60;  
FCPressL p10, v100, Force, z30, tool0;
```

Move to point p10 with speed v100 and a contact force of 60 N in the direction decided by the FCPressLStart instruction.

Arguments

```
FCPressL ToPoint Speed Force Zone Tool [\Wobj]
```

ToPoint

Data type: robtarget

The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).

Speed

Data type: speeddata

The speed data that applies to movements. Speed data defines the velocity for the tool centre point, the tool reorientation and external axes.

Force

Data type: num

The force size in the direction defined in the coordinate system chosen in FCPressLStart.

Zone

Data type: zonedata

Zone data for the movement. Zone data describes the size of the generated corner path.

Tool

Data type: tooldata

The tool is used during Force Control. Note that this must be the same tool that is used in the FCPressLStart instruction.

This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.

[\Wobj]

Data type: wobjdata

Continues on next page

The work object (coordinate system) to which the robot position in the instruction is related to. Note that this must be the same work object that is used in the FCPress1LStart instruction.

This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- FCPressL moves toward target in contact with surface at the specified force. Movement will follow the surface and as a result the path will not be completely linear

Limitations

Instruction can only be used between a FCPress1LStart and a FCPressEnd.

Tool and WObj cannot be changed while force control is active. Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd and a new FCPress1LStart.

Syntax

Instruction

```
[ ToPoint ':=' ] < expression (IN) of robtarget > ', '
[ Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of speeddata > ', '
[ Force ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ', '
[ Zone ':=' ] < expression (IN) of zonedata > ', '
[ Tool ':=' ] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata >
[ '\ ' Wobj ':=' < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata > ] ' ;'
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Start press instruction	FCPress1LStart on page 144
Circular one dimensional press instruction.	FCPressC on page 149
End press instruction.	FCPressEnd on page 151

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.15 FCRefCircle

8.1.15 FCRefCircle

Usage

`FCRefCircle` is used to specify a reference movement for Force Control. The purpose of a reference movement is usually to search through an area to try to find a fit. The instruction is only used to set up the reference movement, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction `FCRefStart`. Once activated, the robot will try to move according to the references (i.e. in a circle). This reference will not be enforced; if a contact force affects the robot the movement pattern will be hard to predict.

The circle is specified in the reference movement coordinate system. The coordinate system origin is the tool center point. Its orientation is normally the same as that of the work object coordinate system but can be changed by using the instruction `FCRefMoveFrame`.

Basic example

```
FCRefCircle FCPLANE_XY, 30, 100;
```

Sets up, but does not activate, a circular shaped reference movement in the XY plane. The speed is 30 degrees per second and the radius 100 mm.

Arguments

```
FCRefCircle Plane Speed Radius
```

Plane

Data type: `fcplane`

Specifies which plane the circle is defined in (`FCPLANE_XY`, `FCPLANE_XZ` or `FCPLANE_YZ`)

Speed

Data type: `num`

The speed of the circle movement. The unit is degrees per second

Radius

Data type: `num`

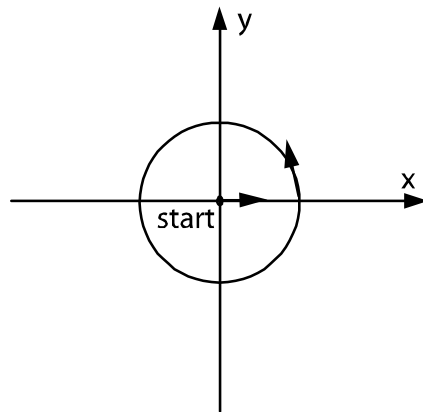
The radius of the circle. The unit is in mm.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- The reference movement must be set up before activating the references with `FCRefStart`.
- The circular path starts in the middle of the circle, moves to the circle boundary and then moves counter clockwise.

Continues on next page



en0500002368

Syntax

```

FCRefCircle
  [ Plane `:=` ] < expression (IN) of fcplane > `,`
  [ Speed `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > `,`
  [ Radius `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > `;`

```

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type plane	fcplane on page 227
Setting up linear reference movement	FCRefLine on page 160
Setting up spiral reference movement	FCRefSpiral on page 166
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.16 FCRefForce

8.1.16 FCRefForce

Usage

`FCRefForce` is used to specify a reference force for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference force, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction `FCRefStart`.

Once activated the robot will start to move in order to achieve the reference force. The reference force is usually set up by using a constant force, but it is possible to use an oscillating reference force.

Basic example

```
FCRefForce \Fz:=10;
```

Sets up a constant reference force of 10 N in the positive z direction of the force control coordinate system.

See also [More examples on page 159](#).

Arguments

```
FCRefForce [\Fx] [\Fy] [\Fz] [\Amp] [\Period]
```

`[\Fx]`

Reference force in x direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant reference force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system.

If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the x direction

`[\Fy]`

Reference force in y direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant reference force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system.

If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the y direction

`[\Fz]`

Reference force in z direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant reference force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system.

If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the z direction

`[\Amp]`

Amplitude of force oscillation

Data type: fxyznum

The magnitude of the optional oscillating part of the force reference, in the unit Newtons.

If `Amp` is used, `Period` should also be used.

Continues on next page

[\Period]

Period of force oscillation

Data type: `fcxyznum`

The period time for the optional oscillating part of the reference torque, in the unit seconds. If `Period` is used, `Amp` should also be used.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- The reference force is specified in the force control coordinate system.
- The reference force must be set up before activating the references with `FCRefStart`.

More examples

Example 1

```
FCRefForce \Fy:=20 \Fz:=10;
```

Sets up a constant references force that has a 20 N component in the x direction and a 10N component in the z direction.

Example 2

```
VAR fcxyznum myAmp:=[0,0,10];
VAR fcxyznum myPeriod:=[0,0,1];
FCRefForce \Fz:=10 \Amp:=myAmp \Period:=myPeriod;
```

Sets up an oscillating reference force between 0 and 20 Newton in the positive z direction of the force control system.

Syntax

```
FCRefForce
[ '\ Fx :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Fy :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Fz :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Amp :=' < expression (IN) of fcxyznum > ]
[ '\ Period :=' < expression (IN) of fcxyznum > ] ';' ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up torque reference	FCRefTorque on page 174
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173
The data type <code>fcxyznum</code>	fcxyznum on page 233

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.17 FCRefLine

8.1.17 FCRefLine

Usage

`FCRefLine` is used to specify a reference movement for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference movement, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction `FCRefStart`.

Once activated with `FCRefStart`, the robot will try to move according to the references (i.e. back and forth along a linear path). This reference will not be enforced, if a contact force affects a robot the movement pattern will be hard to predict.

The purpose of a reference movement is usually to search through an area to try to find a fit.

The line is specified in the reference movement coordinate system. This coordinate system's origin is the tool center point. Its orientation is normally the same as the orientation of the work object coordinate system but can be changed by using the instruction `FCRefMoveFrame`.

Basic example

```
FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500, 100;
```

Sets up, but does not activate, a linear shaped reference movement in the x-direction. The maximum speed is 500 mm/s and the distance peak to peak is 100 mm [amplitude +/-50 mm].

Arguments

```
FCRefLine Direction MaxSpeed Distance [\OneSideOfStartPos]
```

Direction

Data type: `fclindir`

Specifies which direction the reference is set in (`FC_LIN_X`, `FC_LIN_Y`, `FC_LIN_Z`).

MaxSpeed

Data type: `num`

The maximum speed of the linear movement. The unit is millimeters per second.

Distance

Data type: `num`

The amplitude of the movement. The TCP is oscillating between positive and negative value of the parameter `Distance / 2`. The unit is millimeters.

`[\OneSideOfStartPos]`

Data type: `switch`

This argument limits the movement to only one side of the start position. The side depends on the sign of the `MaxSpeed` argument.

Continues on next page

Program execution**Execution behavior:**

- The reference movement must be set up before activating the references with `FCRefStart`
- A line in any of the linear directions is oscillating between the positive and the negative value of the parameter `Distance / 2` (i.e. the movement from one turning point to the other is `Distance`).

Syntax

```
FCRefLine
  [ Direction `:=` ] < expression (IN) of fclindir > `,`
  [ Speed `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > `,`
  [ Distance `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > `,`
  [ ``\`OneSideOfStartPos ] `;`
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up a reference movement coordinate system	FCRefMoveFrame on page 162
Setting up circular reference movement	FCRefCircle on page 156
Setting up rotational reference movement	FCRefRot on page 164
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.18 FCRefMoveFrame

8.1.18 FCRefMoveFrame

Usage

`FCRefMoveFrame` is used to set up a coordinate system, in which reference movements can be defined. It is called the reference movement coordinate system. The origin of this coordinate system is always the tool center point, but the user can specify orientation by using `FCRefMoveFrame`. The orientation is specified in relation to the orientation of the work object coordinate system or the tool coordinate system.

If no coordinate system is defined (i.e. `FCRefMoveFrame` not used) the reference movement coordinate system has the same orientation as the work object coordinate system.

Basic example

```
VAR orient myOrient:= [0.924,0,0,0.383];
FCRefMoveFrame myOrient;
FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500, 100;
```

Without the coordinate system definition there would be a linear movement in the x direction of the work object. With the definition shown in this example there will be a linear movement in the xy direction of the work object. The x and y axes are moved clockwise 45 degrees around the z axis.

Arguments

```
FCRefMoveFrame [\RefMoveFrameRef][\RefMoveFrameOri]
```

[\RefMoveFrameRef]

Data type: `fcframe`

`RefMoveFrameRef` defines which coordinate system the reference coordinate system is related to. The parameter can be set to either the work object coordinate system or the tool coordinate system. The default value is the work object coordinate system.

[\RefMoveFrameOri]

Data type: `orient`

This parameter specifies the orientation from the coordinate system selected in `RefMoveFrameRef`. The default value is [1,0,0,0]. For information about how to calculate orientations, see the data type `orient` in *Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types*.

More examples

These scenarios illustrate a reference movement coordinate system related to the tool frame versus the work object frame.

Example 1 - Tool coord

```
FCRefMoveFrame \RefMoveFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_TOOL;
```

Example 2 - Work object coord

```
FCRefMoveFrame \RefMoveFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ;
```

Continues on next page

Scenario 1

The tool frame and work object frame share the same orientation, the z -axis pointing upwards. If a rotation around the z-axis is started the result will be the same for Example 1 and Example 2.

Scenario 2

If the orientation of the tool is changed, however, the result will no longer be the same. In Example 1 the tool will still rotate around the z axis of the tool. In Example 2, however, the tool will rotate in a cone shaped pattern.

Syntax

FCRefMoveFrame

[` \ ` RefMoveFrameRef ` := ` < expression (**IN**) of fcfame >]

[` \ ` RefMoveFrameOri ` := ` < expression (**IN**) of orient >] ` ; `

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type fcfame	fcfame on page 223.
Setting up spiral reference movement	FCRefSpiral on page 166.
Setting up circular reference movement	FCRefCircle on page 156.
Setting up linear reference movement	FCRefLine on page 160.
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171.
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173.

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.19 FCRefRot

8.1.19 FCRefRot

Usage

`FCRefRot` is used to specify a reference movement for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference movement, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction `FCRefStart`.

Once activated with `FCRefStart`, the robot will try to move according to the references (i.e. rotate around a chosen axis in a coordinate system). This reference will not be enforced, if a contact force affects a robot the movement pattern will be hard to predict.

The purpose of a reference movement is usually to search through an area to try to find a fit.

The rotation is specified in the reference movement coordinate system. The coordinate system origin is the tool center point. Its orientation is normally the same as the orientation of the work object coordinate system but can be changed by using the instruction `FCRefMoveFrame`.

Basic example

```
FCRefRot FC_ROT_Z, 5, 10;
```

Sets up a rotation around the work object z direction. When activated the TCP will rotate back and forth around the z-axis with a distance (peak to peak) of 10 degrees [amplitude +/- 5 degrees]. The maximum speed will be 5 degrees per second.

Arguments

```
FCRefRot Direction MaxSpeed Distance [\OneSideOfStartPos]
```

Direction

Data type: `fcrot_dir`

Specifies the direction of the rotation (`FC_ROT_X`, `FC_ROT_Y`, `FC_ROT_Z`).

MaxSpeed

Data type: `num`

The maximum speed of the rotational movement. The unit is degrees per second.

Distance

Data type: `num`

The amplitude of the movement. The TCP is oscillating between positive and negative value of the parameter `Distance / 2`. The unit is in degrees.

`[\OneSideOfStartPos]`

Data type: `switch`

This argument limits the movement to only one side of the start position. The side depends on the sign of the `MaxSpeed` argument.

Continues on next page

Program execution**Execution behavior:**

- The reference movement must be set up before activating the references with FCRefStart.
- The rotation angle describes a sine function of the time with an amplitude $Distance / 2$ (i.e. the movement from one turning point to the other is Distance).

Syntax

```
FCRefRot
  [ Direction `:=` ] < expression (IN) of fcrotdir > `,`
  [ Speed `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > `,`
  [ Distance `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > ] `,`
  [ `OneSideOfStartPos` ] `;`
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type fcrotdir	fcrotdir on page 228
Setting up spiral reference movement	FCRefSpiral on page 166
Setting up circular reference movement	FCRefCircle on page 156
Setting up linear reference movement	FCRefLine on page 160
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.20 FCRefSpiral

8.1.20 FCRefSpiral

Usage

`FCRefSpiral` is used to specify a reference movement for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference movement, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction `FCRefStart`.

Once activated with `FCRefStart`, the robot will try to move according to the references (i.e. in a spiral). This reference will not be enforced, if a contact force affects a robot the movement pattern will be hard to predict.

The purpose of a reference movement is usually to search through an area to try to find a fit.

The spiral is specified in the reference movement coordinate system. This coordinate system's origin is the tool center point. Its orientation is normally the same as the orientation of the work object coordinate system but can be changed by using the instruction `FCRefMoveFrame`.

Basic example

```
FCRefSpiral FCPLANE_XY, 50, 100, 10
```

Sets up, but does not activate, a spiral shaped reference movement in the XY plane. The speed is 50 degrees per second and the largest radius 100 mm. After expanding the radius for 10 turns the radius will decrease for another 10 turns. After this the movement will be repeated in opposite direction.

Arguments

```
FCRefSpiral Plane Speed Radius Turns
```

Plane

Data type: `fcplane`

Specifies which plane the spiral is defined in (`FCPLANE_XY`, `FCPLANE_XZ` or `FCPLANE_YZ`).

Speed

Data type: `num`

The speed of the spiral movement. The unit is degrees per second.

Radius

Data type: `num`

The radius of the spiral. The unit is in mm.

Turns

Data type: `num`

The number of turns expanding the spiral.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- The reference movement must be set up before activating the references with `FCRefStart`.

Continues on next page

Syntax

```

FRefSpiral
  [ Plane `:=` ] < expression (IN) of fcplane > `,`
  [ Speed `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > `,`
  [ Radius `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > `,`
  [ Turns `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > `;`

```

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type fcplane	fcplane on page 227
Setting up linear reference movement	FRefLine on page 160
Setting up circular reference movement	FRefCircle on page 156
Setting up rotational reference movements	FRefMoveFrame on page 162
Activating reference values	FRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FRefStop on page 173

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.21 FRefSprForceCart

8.1.21 FRefSprForceCart

Usage

`FRefSprForceCart` is used to set up a position dependent force reference. This force reference works like a virtual mechanical spring. The further away the robot TCP is from a defined attractor point, the larger the reference force trying to pull the robot towards the attractor. The attractor point is defined in the work object coordinate system. It is possible to define different stiffness in different directions.

Basic example

```
FRefSprForceCart \stiffnessX:=100 \MaxForceX:=1000;
```

Sets up a reference spring force, with a stiffness of 100 N/m and a maximum force of 1000 N. The attractor position is not set and therefore implicitly set to the current TCP position. The spring is only active in the x direction of the work object.

See also [More examples on page 169](#).

Arguments

```
FRefSprForceCart [\StiffnessX] [\StiffnessY] [\StiffnessZ]  
[MaxForceX] [MaxForceY] [MaxForceZ][\PosAttractor]
```

`[\StiffnessX]`

Data type: num

This argument defines the spring stiffness in the x direction of the work object. This factor multiplied with the distance between TCP and attractor point gives the force reference in the x direction.

`[\StiffnessY]`

Data type: num

This argument defines the spring stiffness in the y direction of the work object. This factor multiplied with the distance between TCP and attractor point gives the force reference in the y direction

`[\StiffnessZ]`

Data type: num

This argument defines the spring stiffness in the z direction of the work object. This factor multiplied with the distance between TCP and attractor point gives the force reference in the z direction

`[\MaxForceX]`

Data type: num

This argument defines the maximum allowed force in x direction of the work object when the robot is in spring mode. Even if the distance between TCP and attractor point keeps increasing the force in x-direction never gets larger than `MaxForceX`.

`[\MaxForceY]`

Data type: num

Continues on next page

This argument defines the maximum allowed force in y direction of the work object when the robot is in spring mode. Even if the distance between TCP and attractor point keeps increasing the force in y-direction never gets larger than `MaxForceY`.

`[\MaxForceZ]`

Data type: `num`

This argument defines the maximum allowed force in z direction of the work object when the robot is in spring mode. Even if the distance between TCP and attractor point keeps increasing the force in z-direction never gets larger than `MaxForceZ`.

`[\PosAttractor]`

Attractor position

Data type: `pos`

The attractor position is the position the robot TCP tries to reach. This position is set in the work object coordinate system. If omitted, the TCP at the time of execution of this instruction is used.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- The reference spring force must be set up before activating the references with `FRefStart`.

More examples

Example 1

```
VAR pos myPos := [100,200,300];
FRefSprForceCart \stiffnessY:=50 \MaxForceY:=200 \PosAttractor:=
myPos;
```

Sets up a reference spring force, with a stiffness of 50 N/m and a maximum force of 200 N in the y-direction of the work object. The attractor position is specifically set.

Syntax

```
FRefSprForceCart
[ '\ StiffnessX :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ StiffnessY :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ StiffnessZ :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ MaxForceX :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ MaxForceY :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ MaxForceZ :=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ PosAttractor :=' < expression (IN) of pos > ] ';' ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up force reference	FCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque reference	FCondTorque on page 138
Activating reference values	FAct on page 117

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.21 FCRefSprForceCart

Continued

For information about	Further information
Deactivating reference values	FCDeact on page 143

8.1.22 FCRefStart

Usage

FCRefStart is used to activate previously set up force, torque or movement references.

Basic example

```
FCRefForce \Fx:=10;  
FCRefTorque \Tx:=10;  
FCAct tool1;  
FCRefStart;
```

After execution of this code, both the force and the torque references will be active. See also [More examples on page 171](#).

Arguments

FCRefStart

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- FCRefStart activates any references set up since the last FCRefStart instruction. All reference values activated by the first FCRefStart will be deactivated by a new FCRefStart.
- Several reference instructions can be activated by a FCRefStart instruction. However, not all instructions will be valid, see [Conflicting reference values on page 101](#).

More examples

Example 1

```
FCRefForce \Fx:=10;  
FCRefSpiral FCPLANE_XY, 50, 100, 10;  
FCAct tool1;  
FCRefStart;  
WaitTime 10;  
FCRefForce \Fx:=10;  
FCRefStart;
```

At first, both reference force and reference movement are used. After 10 seconds the reference movement is stopped without ever releasing the reference force.

Example 2

```
FCRefCircle FCPLANE_XY, 60, 100;  
FCRefLine LinX, 200, 50;  
FCAct tool1;  
FCRefStart;
```

In this example two instruction set up the reference movement in x direction. The value of the last instruction is used in this case. The movement in y direction will be according to the circle setup but the movement in the x direction will be according to the line setup.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.22 FCRefStart

Continued

Syntax

FCRefStart

Related information

For information about	Further information
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8.1.23 FCRefStop

Usage

`FCRefStop` is used to deactivate reference values. References can be either force, torque or movement references.

The same start and stop instruction is used for all references. The `FCRefStop` instruction stops all started references.

Basic example

```
FCRefForce \Fy:=10;
FCRefTorque \Ty:=10;
FCRefAct tool1;
FCRefStart;
WaitTime 10;
FCRefStop;
```

The reference force and torque are deactivated after 10 seconds.

Arguments

`FCRefStop`

Limitations

`FCRefStop` cannot stop only some of the active references, e.g. stop the reference movement but maintain the reference force. However, this can be done by a new setup instruction followed by a new start instruction. See [FCRefStart on page 171](#).

Syntax

`FCRefStop`

Related information

For information about	Further information
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.24 FCRefTorque

8.1.24 FCRefTorque

Usage

`FCRefTorque` is used to specify a reference torque for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference torque, not to activate it. Activation is done with instruction `FCRefStart`.

Once activated the robot will start to move in order to achieve the reference torque. The reference torque is usually set up by using a constant torque, but it is possible to use an oscillating reference torque.

Basic example

```
FCRefTorque Ty:=10;
```

Setup a constant reference torque of 10 Nm around the positive y direction of the force control coordinate system.

See also [More examples on page 175](#).

Arguments

```
FCRefTorque [\Tx] [\Ty] [\Tz] [\Amp] [\Period]
```

`[\Tx]`

Reference torque around x direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant torque reference around the x direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero reference torque in this direction.

`[\Ty]`

Reference torque around y direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant torque reference around the y direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero reference torque in this direction.

`[\Tz]`

Reference torque around z direction

Data type: num

Defines the constant torque reference around the z direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero reference torque in this direction.

`[\Amp]`

Amplitude

Data type: fcxyznum

The magnitude of the optional oscillating part of the torque reference, in the unit Nm. If `Amp` is used, `Period` should also be used.

Continues on next page

[\Period]

Data type: fcxyznum

The period time for the optional oscillating part of the reference torque, in the unit seconds. If `Period` is used, `Amp` should also be used.

Program execution**Execution behavior:**

- The reference force is specified in the force control coordinate system.
- The reference torque must be set up before activating the references with `FCRefStart`.

More examples**Example 1**

```
FCRefTorque \Ty:=20 \Tz:=10;
```

Setup a constant reference torque of 20 Nm around the positive y direction and 10Nm around the positive z direction of the force control coordinate system.

Example 2

```
VAR fcxyznum myAmp:=[0,0,10];
VAR fcxyznum myPeriod := [0,0,1];
FCRefTorque \Tz:=10 \Amp:=myAmp \Period:=myPeriod;
```

Sets up an oscillating reference torque between 0 and 20 Nm with a period of 1 second.

Syntax

```
FCRefTorque
[ '\ Tx ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Ty ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Tz ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ Amp ':= < expression (IN) of fcxyznum > ]
[ '\ Period ':= < expression (IN) of fcxyznum > ] ';' ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up force reference	FCRefForce on page 158
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173
The data type fcxyznum	fcxyznum on page 233

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.25 FCResetDampingTune

8.1.25 FCResetDampingTune

Usage

`FCResetDampingTune` is used to reset the damping in force directions, previously set up by `FCSetDampingTune`. `FCResetDampingTune` resets to the actual value set by the instruction `FCAct`, not to the value in the configuration file.

Basic example

Example

```
FCResetDampingTune ;  
Resets the damping in force direction.
```

Arguments

```
FCResetDampingTune
```

Program execution

Execution behaviour:

- Reset damping value.
-

Syntax

```
FCResetDampingTune ' ; '
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Set the damping in force direction	FCSetDampingTune on page 186
Configuration parameters for damping.	Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 254

8.1.26 FCResetLPFilterTune

Usage

FCResetLPFilterTune is used to reset the low pass filter cut off frequency to the configured value. This will change the response of force loop according to description in [Damping and LP-filter on page 103](#).

Basic examples

Example

```
FCResetLPFilterTune
```

Resets the low pass filter to configured value.

Arguments

```
FCResetLPFilterTune
```

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- Resets the force loop to the configured cut off frequency value.

Syntax

```
FCResetLPFilterTune;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting the parameter for the low pass filter.	Bandwidth of force loop filter on page 257
Instruction how to set low pass filter	FCSetLPFilterTune on page 188

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.27 FCSpdChgAct

8.1.27 FCSpdChgAct

Usage

The `FCSpdChgAct` is used to activate FC SpeedChange function with desired reference and recover behavior. When FC SpeedChange function is active, the robot speed will be reduced/increased in order to keep the measured signal close to the reference.

Basic examples

Basic example of the instruction `FCSpdChgAct` is illustrated below.

See also [FCSpdChgAct on page 178](#).

Example

```
FCSpdChgAct 200 /RecoverFunName:="local_grind";
```

Activate FC SpeedChange with user-specified recover routine "local_grind". The measured process signal will be controlled to be 200 by slowing down TCP speed when required.

Arguments

```
FCSpdChgAct Reference [\RecoverFunName] [\NonStopAllTime]
[\MultipleRecover]
```

Reference

Data type: num

The reference value for the process force. (Process force defined by input, such as Force sensor, current, torque etc.) The measurement will be controlled below this reference value. The value of the reference must be identified in tests during normal conditions.

[\RecoverFunName]

Data type: string

This parameter specifies the name of user-defined recovery routine. The recovery routine will be executed, if the process force is still too large after the TCP speed already is reduced to the minimum speed. The recovery routine needs to be implemented by the user in order to have desired recover behavior. If no recover routine is specified, the robot will stop immediately when the above recover condition met.

[\NonStopAllTime]

Data type: switch

This option can only be used when `RecoverFunName` argument is NOT used. The robot will at most slow down to minimum feed rate (speed), which means that the robot will not stop for any overload occurring at minimum speed. USE THIS OPTION WITH CAUTION.

[\MultipleRecover]

Data type: switch

Continues on next page

This option can only be used when `RecoverFunName` argument is used with this option, the user-specified recover procedure will be called multiple times along the path whenever overload happens at minimum feed speed. If this option is not specified, the user-specified recover procedure will be called the first time when recover condition met. If the recover condition is met again along the path, the robot will stop immediately

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- Configure FC SpeedChange system parameters before calling `FCSpdChgAct`.
- If 6DOF force sensor is used for feedback, `FCCalib` must be called before `FCSpdChgAct`.
- The RobotWare option "Path Recovery" must be installed in order to use `FcSpdChgAct` instruction with recover function. The only exception is to use the `FcSpdChgAct` instruction with "NonStopAllTime".
- User-specified recover routine will not be called recursively. Which means, if the recover condition met when controller is executing user-specified recover routine, the robot will stop immediately instead of calling user-specified recover routine from itself.
- If the RAPID program pointer is moved manually, FC SpeedChange function will be deactivated automatically.
- If the RAPID program stops, jogs away from current position, then restarts without regain the path, FC SpeedChange function will be deactivated automatically.

Limitations

- Do NOT change tool and work object frame in RAPID program between `FCSpdChgAct` and `FCSpdChgDeact`.

More examples

More examples of how to use the instruction `FCSpdChgAct` are illustrated below.

Example 1

```
FCSpdChgAct 200;
```

Activate FC SpeedChange function with reference 200. No user-specified recover behavior is defined. The robot will stop immediately when recover condition met.

Example 2

```
FCSpdChgAct 200 \RecoverFunName:="local_grind";
```

Activate FC SpeedChange function with reference 200 and user-specified recover routine, "local_grind". `local_grind` will be executed when recover condition met, but will be called only once.

Syntax

```
Instruction  
[ Reference ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ', '  
[ RecoverFunName ':=' ] < expression (IN) of string > ', '  
[ '\ NonStopAllTime ] ', '
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.27 FCSpdChgAct

Continued

[` \ ` MultipelRecover] ` ; `

Related information

For information about	Further information
Deactivate SpeedChange	FCSpdChgDeact on page 181

8.1.28 FCSpdChgDeact

Usage

Deactivate FC SpeedChange function.

Basic examples

Basic example of the instruction `FCSpdChgDeact` is illustrated below.

Example

```
FCSpdChgDeact ;
```

Deactivates SpeedChange function.

Arguments

```
FCSpdChgDeact
```

There are no arguments to the instruction.

Syntax

```
FCSpdChgDeact
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Activate SpeedChange.	FCSpdChgAct on page 178

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.29 FCSpdChgTunSet

8.1.29 FCSpdChgTunSet

Usage

FCSpdChgTunSet is used to set FC SpeedChange system parameters to a new value.

Basic examples

Basic example of the instruction FCSpdChgTunSet is illustrated below.

See also [FCSpdChgTunSet on page 182](#).

Example

```
FCSpdChgTunSet 0.2, FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN;
```

Set FC SpeedChange system parameter "Speed ratio min" to 0.2.

Arguments

```
FCSpdChgTunSet value, type;
```

value

Data type: num

Value to be set for the FC SpeedChange system parameter.

type

Data type: fcspdchgtunetype

The FC SpeedChange system parameter whose value is to be set (FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN, FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS). Only two FC SpeedChange system parameters can be tuned by this instruction, as shown in the following table:

Parameter	Type
Speed ratio min	FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN
No of speed levels	FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS

Program execution

Execution behaviour:

- Set new values to tunable FC SpeedChange system parameters.
-

More examples

More examples of how to use the instruction FCSpdChgTunSet are illustrated below.

Example 1

```
FCSpdChgTunSet 3, FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS;
```

Set FC SpeedChange system parameter "No of speed levels" to 3.

Continues on next page

Limitations

FCSpdChgTunSet will not set system parameter to the new value if called inside FCSpdChgAct - FCSpdChgDeact instruction block. It must be called before activating FC Speed Change. The valid value for the system parameters are shown in the following table:

Parameter	Type
Speed ratio min	0.02 - 1.0
No of speed levels	2 - 10

Syntax

```
FCSpdChgTunSet
  [ value `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num> ` , `
  [ type `:=` ] < expression (IN) of fcspdchgtunetype> ` ; `
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Set tune parameters to original.	FCSpdChgTunReset on page 184

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.30 FCSpdChgTunReset

8.1.30 FCSpdChgTunReset

Usage

`FCSpdChgTunReset` reset tuneable FC SpeedChange system parameters to original value stored in configuration.

Basic examples

Basic examples of the instruction `FCSpdChgTunReset` are illustrated below.
See also [FCSpdChgTunReset on page 184](#).

Example

```
FCSpdChgTunReset FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN
```

Reset FC SpeedChange system parameter "Speed ratio min" to its original value.

Arguments

```
FCSpdChgTunReset type;
```

type

Data type: `fcspdchgtunetype`

The FC SpeedChange system parameter whose value is to be reset (FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN, FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS). Only two FC SpeedChange system parameters can be reset by this instruction, as shown in the following table:

Parameter	Type
Speed ratio min	FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN
No of speed levels	FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS

Program execution

Execution behaviour:

- Reset tunable FC SpeedChange system parameters.
-

More examples

More examples of how to use the instruction `FCSpdChgTunReset` are illustrated below.

Example

```
FCSpdChgTunReset FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS;
```

Reset FC SpeedChange system parameter "No of speed levels"

Limitations

`FCSpdChgTunReset` will not reset system parameter if called inside `FCSpdChgAct` - `FCSpdChgDeact` instruction block. It must be called outside the `FCSpdChgAct` - `FCSpdChgDeact` instruction block.

Syntax

```
FCSpdChgTunReset  
[ type ::= ' ] < expression (IN) of fcspdchgtunetype > ;'
```

Continues on next page

Related information

For information about	Further information
Set tune parameters.	FCSpdChgTunSet on page 182

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.31 FCSetDampingTune

8.1.31 FCSetDampingTune

Usage

`FCSetDampingTune` is used to tune the damping in the force control coordinate systems. The parameters tuned are those described in [Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction on page 255](#) and [Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 254](#).

Damping can be set in the configuration file or by the instruction `FCAct`. The difference is that this instruction can be used when force control is active.

`FCSetDampingTune` tunes the actual values set by the instruction `FCAct`, not the value in the configuration file.

Basic example

Example

```
VAR num xdamp:=100;
VAR num ydamp:=200;
VAR num zdamp:=200;
VAR num rxdamp:=100;
VAR num rydamp:=100;
VAR num rzdamp:=100
FCSetDampingTune xdamp, ydamp, zdamp, rxdamp, rydamp, rzdamp;
```

In this example the dampings are increased in the linear y and z directions, which makes the robot less compliant in these directions.

Arguments

```
FCSetDampingTune xdamp, ydamp, zdamp, rxdamp, rydamp, rzdamp
```

xdamp

Data type: num

A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the linear x direction.

ydamp

Data type: num

A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the linear y direction.

zdamp

Data type: num

A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the linear z direction.

rxdamp

Data type: num

A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the rotational x direction.

Continues on next page

rydamp

Data type: num

A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the rotational y direction.

[\RampTime]

Data type: num

How fast the damping should change. Default value is 0.15.

rzdamp

Data type: num

A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the rotational z direction.

Program execution

The instruction can be used to change damping while force control is active.

Syntax

```
FCSetDampTune
  [ xdamp `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > ``,`
  [ ydamp `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > ``,`
  [ zdamp `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > ``,`
  [ rxdamp `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > ``,`
  [ rydamp `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num > ``,`
  [ rzdamp `:=` ] < expression (IN) of num >
  [ `\' RampTime` `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ] `;`
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Reset damping in force direction.	FCResetDampingTune on page 176
Damping kinematics.	Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 254

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.32 FCSetLPFilterTune

8.1.32 FCSetLPFilterTune

Usage

FCSetLPFilterTune is used change the response of force loop according to description in [Damping and LP-filter on page 103](#).

Basic examples

Example 1

```
FCSetLPFilterTune 2;
```

Set the force loop cut off frequency to 2 Hz. A low value will make the force control less compliant but more stable.

Arguments

```
FCSetLPFilterTune CutOffFreq;
```

CutOffFreq

Cut off frequency

Data type: num

Cut off frequency

Program execution

Execution behaviour:

- Set cut off frequency.
-

Limitations

Instruction cannot be executed when force control is active.

Syntax

```
FCSetLPFilterTune  
[CutOffFreq ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num> ';' ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting the parameter for low pass filter.	Bandwidth of force frame filter on page 256
Instruction how to reset the low pass filter.	FCResetLPFilterTune on page 177



CAUTION

The cut off frequency effects the force loop stability.

8.1.33 FCSupvForce

Usage

`FCSupvForce` is used to set up force supervision in Force Control. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction `FCAct`.

The force supervision is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the force in the directions of the force control coordinate system. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if the force is outside the allowed values.

The force supervision is specified in the force control coordinate system. This coordinate system is setup by the user with the instruction `FCAct`.

Basic example

```
FCSupvForce \Xmin:=-200 \Xmax:=200;
```

Defines force supervision that checks that the force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system is between -200 N and 200 N. This means that the force magnitude must be smaller than 200 N in both positive and negative x direction. No restrictions are used for the force in other directions.

See also [More examples on page 190](#).

Arguments

```
FCSupvForce [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
```

`[\XMin]`

Minimum force in x direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative x direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.

`[\XMax]`

Maximum force in x direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative x direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

`[\YMin]`

Minimum force in y direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative y direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.

`[\YMax]`

Maximum force in y direction

Data type: num

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.33 FCSupvForce

Continued

Upper limit for force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative y direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

[\ZMin]

Minimum force in z direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative z direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.

[\ZMax]

Maximum force in z direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative z direction.

The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- If the supervision conditions are exceeded, execution stops with an emergency error.

More examples

Example 1

```
FCSupvForce \Xmin:=-100 \Xmax:=100 \Ymin:=-100 \Ymax:=100 \Zmin:=-100 \ZMax:=100;
```

This supervision does not allow the force to be larger than 100 N in any of the directions (positive or negative x, y and z). Note that the force may be 100 N in both x, y and z direction, resulting in a total force magnitude of 173 N.

Syntax

```
FCSupvForce  
[ '\ XMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ XMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ YMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ YMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ ZMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ ZMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ] ;'
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up torque supervision.	FCSupvTorque on page 201
Setting up position supervision.	FCSupvPos on page 195
Setting up tool orientation supervision.	FCSupvOrient on page 192

Continues on next page

For information about	Further information
Setting up TCP speed supervision.	FCSupvTCPspeed on page 199
Setting up reorientation speed supervision.	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 197
Activate supervision.	FCAct on page 117

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.34 FCSupvOrient

8.1.34 FCSupvOrient

Usage

`FCSupvOrient` is used to set up an supervision for the tool orientation. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction `FCAct`. An orientation supervision is set up by defining a maximum angle and a maximum rotation from a reference orientation. The reference orientation is either defined by the current z direction of the tool, or by specifying an orientation in relation to the z direction of the work object.

Once activated, the tool orientation must be within the limits otherwise the supervision will stop the execution.

Basic example

```
FCSupvOrient \MaxAngle:= 30;
```

In this example, no supervision coordinate system is specified. This means that the supervision coordinate system is the same as the tool coordinate system at the time of execution of this instruction. When this supervision is activated it will stop the execution if the tool's z axis deviates more than 30 degrees from the z axis of the supervision coordinate system.

See also [More examples on page 193](#).

Arguments

```
FCSupvOrient [\OrientSupvFrame] [\MaxAngle] [\MaxRot] [\Outside]
```

`[\OrientSupvFrame]`

Orient supervision coordinate system

Data type: `orient`

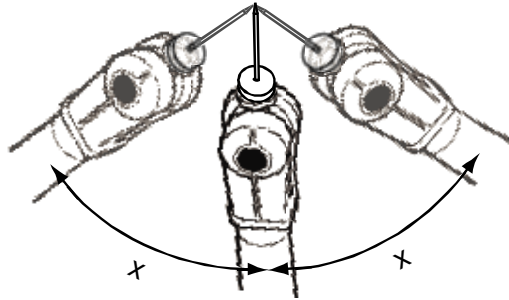
`OrientSupvFrame` is used to set the supervision coordinate system in which the tool orientation supervision is defined. The coordinate system is set by an `orient` in relation to the work object coordinate system. If `OrientSupvFrame` is omitted, the tool coordinate system at the time of execution is used as supervision coordinate system.

Continues on next page

[\MaxAngle]

Data type: num

The maximum angle between the z direction of the tool and the z direction of the supervision coordinate system. The unit is degrees



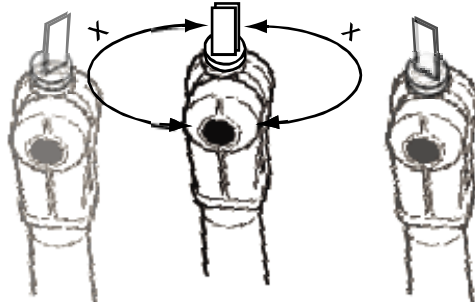
xx0500001913

x	MaxAngle
---	----------

[\MaxRot]

Data type: num

The maximum rotation angle around the z axis of the tool, compared to the z direction of the supervision coordinate system. The unit is degrees



xx0500001912

x	MaxRot
---	--------

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- If the supervision conditions are exceeded, execution stops with an emergency error.

More examples

Example 1

```
FCSupvOrient \MaxRot:= 90;
```

In this example, the supervision coordinate system is set to the same as the tool coordinate system at the time of execution. If the rotation is larger than 90 degrees around the z axis the supervision will stop the execution.

Example 2

```
VAR orient my_orient:=[0,0,1,0];
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.34 FCSupvOrient

Continued

```
FCSupvOrient \OrientSupvFrame:=my_orient \MaxAngle:=30 \MaxRot:=45;
```

In this example the z direction of the supervision coordinate system is in negative z direction of the work object coordinate system.

The supervision will stop the execution if:

- The tool's z direction deviates more than 30 degrees from the z direction of the supervision coordinate system.
- The tool's rotation around the z axis deviates more than 45 degrees from the supervision coordinate system.

Syntax

```
FCSupvOrient  
[ '\ OrientSupvFrame ':= < expression (IN) of pose > ]  
[ '\ MaxAngle ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ MaxRot ':= < expression (IN) of num > ] ';' ;
```

Related information

Form information about	Further information
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 195
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 189
Setting up torque supervision	FCSupvTorque on page 201
Setting up TCP speed supervision	FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 199
Setting up reorientation speed supervision	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 197
Activating supervision	FCAct on page 117

8.1.35 FCSupvPos

Usage

`FCSupvPos` is used to set up position supervision in Force Control. Supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction `FCAct`. Position supervision is set up by defining a volume in space for the TCP. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if the TCP is outside this volume.

Basic example

```
VAR fcboxvol my_box:= [-500, 500, -500, 500, -500, 500];
FCSupvPos \Box:= my_box;
```

Sets up a position supervision where the TCP must stay between -500 mm and 500 mm in all directions of the work object coordinate system.

See also [More examples on page 196](#).

Arguments

```
FCSupvPos [\PosSupvFrame] [\Box] | [\Cylinder] | [\Sphere]
```

`[\PosSupvFrame]`

Position supervision coordinate system

Data type: `pose`

This parameter sets the coordinate system in which the TCP position supervision is defined. The coordinate system is set by a pose in relation to the work object coordinate system. The default value is the unity pose, meaning that if the parameter is omitted the position TCP supervision is defined in the work object coordinate system.

`[\Box]`

Data type: `fcboxvol`

Defines a box-shaped volume that the TCP must be inside.

One, and only one, of the arguments `Box`, `Cylinder` and `Sphere` must be used.

`[\Cylinder]`

Data type: `fccylindervol`

Defines a cylinder-shaped volume that the TCP must be inside.

One, and only one, of the arguments `Box`, `Cylinder` and `Sphere` must be used.

`[\Sphere]`

Data type: `fcspherevol`

Defines a sphere-shaped volume that the TCP must be inside.

One, and only one, of the arguments `Box`, `Cylinder` and `Sphere` must be used.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- If the supervision conditions are exceeded, execution stops with an emergency error.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.35 FCSupvPos

Continued

More examples

Example 1

```
VAR fcbboxvol my_box:= [-9e9, 9e9, -9e9, 9e9, 300, 800];
FCSupvPos \Box:= my_box;
```

Sets up a position supervision where the TCP must stay between 300 mm and 800 mm in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. No limits are set for the x and the y directions.

Example 2

```
VAR fccylindervol my_cyl:= [300, 0, -200, 500, 250];
VAR pose my_cs := [[0,0,600],[0.7071,0,0.7071,0]];
FCSupvPos \PosSupvframe:=my_cs \Cylinder:=my_cyl;
```

In this example the cylinder is not directly specified in the work object coordinate system but in a new coordinate system defined in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Syntax

```
FCSupvPos
[ '\ PosSupvFrame :=' < expression (IN) of pose > ]
[ '\ Box :=' < expression (IN) of fcbboxvol > ]
| [ '\ Cylinder :=' < expression (IN) of fccylindervol > ]
| [ '\ Sphere :=' < expression (IN) of fcspherevol > ] ';' ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type fcbboxvol	fcbboxvol on page 213
The data type fccylindervol	fccylindervol on page 217
The data type fcspherevol	fcspherevol on page 231
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 189
Setting up torque supervision	FCSupvTorque on page 201
Setting up tool orientation supervision	FCSupvOrient on page 192
Setting up TCP speed supervision	FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 199
Setting up reorientation speed supervision	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 197
Activate supervision	FCAct on page 117

8.1.36 FCSupvReoriSpeed

Usage

FCSupvReoriSpeed is used to set up reorientation speed supervision in Force Control. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction FCAct.

The reorientation speed supervision is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the reorientation speed around the axis of the work object coordinate system. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if the values of the reorientation speed are too high.

There are two speed supervisions: FCSupvReoriSpeed and FCSupvTCPSpeed, which is described in section [FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 199](#).

Both supervisions may be required because:

- A robot axis can rotate with high speed while the TCP is stationary.
- The TCP can be far from the rotating axis and a small axis rotation may result in a high speed movement of the TCP.

Basic example

```
FCSupvReoriSpeed \XMin:=-100 \XMax:=100;
```

Defines torque supervision that checks that the torque speed in the x direction the work object coordinate system is between -100 deg/s and 100 deg/s. No restriction is put on the reorientation speed in other directions.

Arguments

```
FCSupvReoriSpeed [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
```

[\XMin]

Minimum speed around the x direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for reorientation speed around the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative x direction.

The unit is degrees/s and the default value is -50.

[\XMax]

Maximum speed around the x-direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for reorientation speed around the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed around negative x direction.

The unit is degrees/s and the default value is 50.

[\YMin]

Minimum speed around the y direction

Data type: num

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.36 FCSupvReoriSpeed

Continued

Lower limit for reorientation speed around the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed around the negative y direction.

The unit is degrees/s and the default value is -50.

[\YMax]

Maximum speed around the y direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for TCP speed around the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed around negative y direction.

The unit is degrees/s and the default value is 50.

[\ZMin]

Minimum speed around the z direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for TCP speed around the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed around the negative z direction.

The unit is degrees/s and the default value is -50.

[\ZMax]

Maximum speed around the z direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for TCP speed around the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed around negative z direction.

The unit is degrees/s and the default value is 50.

Syntax

```
FCSupvReoriSpeed
[ '\` XMin `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\` XMax `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\` YMin `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\` YMax `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\` ZMin `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\` ZMax `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ] `;`
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 189
Setting up torque supervision	FCSupvTorque on page 201
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 195
Setting up orientation supervision	FCSupvOrient on page 192
Setting up TCP speed supervision	FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 199
Activating the supervision	FCAct on page 117

8.1.37 FCSupvTCPSpeed

Usage

FCSupvTCPSpeed is used to set up TCP speed supervision in Force Control. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction FCAct. The TCP speed supervision is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the TCP speed in the directions of the work object coordinate system. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if too high TCP speed values are detected.

There are two speed supervisions: FCSupvTCPSpeed and FCSupvReoriSpeed, which is described in section [FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 197](#).

Both supervisions may be required because:

- A robot axis can rotate with high speed while the TCP is stationary.
- The TCP can be far from the rotating axis and a small axis rotation may result in a high speed movement of the TCP.

Basic example

```
FCSupvTCPSpeed \XMin:=-100 \XMax:=100;
```

Defines TCP speed supervision that checks that the TCP speed in the x direction the work object coordinate system is between -100mm/s and 100mm/s. No restriction is put on the TCP speed in other directions.

Arguments

```
FCSupvTCPSpeed [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
```

[\XMin]

Minimum speed in the x direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for TCP speed in the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative x direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is -250.

[\XMax]

Maximum speed in the x direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for TCP speed in the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative x direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is 250.

[\YMin]

Minimum speed in the y direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for TCP speed in the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative y direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is -250.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.37 FCSupvTCPSpeed

Continued

[\YMax]

Maximum speed in the y direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for TCP speed in the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative y direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is 250.

[\ZMin]

Minimum speed in the z direction

Data type: num

Lower limit for TCP speed in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative z direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is -250.

[\ZMax]

Maximum speed in the x direction

Data type: num

Upper limit for TCP speed in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative z direction.

The unit is mm/s and the default value is 250.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- If the supervision conditions are exceeded, execution stops with an emergency error.

Syntax

```
FCSupvTCPSpeed
[ '\ XMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ XMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ YMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ YMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ ZMin ':= < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\ ZMax ':= < expression (IN) of num > ] ;
```

Related information

For informationa about	Further information
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 189
Setting up torque supervision	FCSupvTorque on page 201
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 195
Setting up orientation supervision	FCSupvOrient on page 192
Setting up reorientation speed supervision	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 197
Activating the supervision	FCAct on page 117

8.1.38 FCSupvTorque

Usage

`FCSupvTorque` is used to set up torque supervision in Force Control. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction `FCAct`. The torque supervision is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the torque in the directions of the force control coordinate system. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if the torque is outside the allowed values.

Basic example

```
FCSupvTorque \Xmin:=-100 \Xmax:=100;.
```

Defines torque supervision that checks that the torque around the x axis is between -100 Nm and 100 Nm. This means that the torque magnitude must be smaller than 100 Nm in both clockwise and counterclockwise around the x axis. No restrictions are used for the torque in other directions

See also [More examples on page 202](#).

Arguments

```
FCSupvTorque [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
```

`[\XMin]`

Minimum torque around the x axis

Data type: num

Lower limit for torque around the x axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the opposite direction around the x axis.

The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.

`[\XMax]`

Maximum torque around the x axis

Data type: num

Upper limit for torque around the x axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque around negative x axis.

The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.

`[\YMin]`

Minimum torque around the y axis

Data type: num

Lower limit for torque around the y axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the opposite direction around they axis.

The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.

`[\YMax]`

Maximum torque around the y axis

Data type: num

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.1.38 FCSupvTorque

Continued

Upper limit for torque around the y axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque around negative y axis.

The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.

[\ZMin]

Minimum torque around the z axis

Data type: num

Lower limit for torque around the z axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the opposite direction around the z axis.

The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.

[\ZMax]

Maximum torque around the z axis

Data type: num

Upper limit for torque around the z axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque around negative z axis

The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- If the supervision conditions are exceeded, execution stops with an emergency error.

More examples

Example 1

```
FCSupvTorque \Xmin:=-100 \Xmax:=100 \Ymin:=-100 \Ymax:=100;.
```

Defines torque supervision that checks that the torque around the x and z axes are between -100 Nm and 100 Nm. This means that the torque magnitude must be smaller than 100 Nm in both clockwise and counter-clockwise around the x and y axes. No restrictions are used for the torque around the z axis.

Syntax

```
FCSupvTorque  
[ '\ XMin ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ XMax ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ YMin ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ YMax ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ ZMin ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ]  
[ '\ ZMax ' := ' < expression (IN) of num > ] ';' ;
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 189
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 195
Setting up TCP speed supervision	FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 199

Continues on next page

For information about	Further information
Setting up reorientation speed supervision	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 197
Activating the supervision	FCAct on page 117

8 Rapid reference information

8.2.1 FCGetForce

8.2 Functions

8.2.1 FCGetForce

Usage

使用FCGetForce函数检索力传感器读数。测得的力和力矩以力矢量的形式返回。可以将测得的力和力矩从力传感器坐标系转换到工具坐标系或工作对象坐标系。如果系统已经过校准，即指令FCCalib已执行，则有可能返回力和扭矩而没有任何偏移。在校准系统中，也可以从传感器读数中移除重力造成的力和扭矩，只显示接触

The function `FCGetForce` is used to retrieve the force sensor readings. The measured force and torque is returned in a force vector. It is possible to transform the measured force and torque from the force sensor coordinate system to either the tool coordinate system or the work object coordinate system. If the system has been calibrated, i.e. the instruction `FCCalib` has been executed, it is possible to return the force and torque without any offset. In a calibrated system it is also possible to remove the force and torque due to gravity from the sensor readings and only show contact force

Basic example

在这个例子中，FCGetForce从传感器获取值并将其保存在变量myForceVector中。如果系统没有校准，使用指令FCCalib，原始测量数据将被返回。这意味着传感器偏移量将包含在结果中。如果系统已经校准，只会显示对应于重力和接触力的力和扭矩。更多例子见205页。

```
VAR fcforcevector myForceVector;  
myForceVector:= FCGetForce();
```

In this example `FCGetForce` gets the values from the sensor and saves it in the variable `myForceVector`. If the system has not been calibrated, using the instruction `FCCalib`, raw measurement data will be returned. That means the sensor offset will be included in the result. If the system has been calibrated, only the force and torque corresponding to the gravity and contact forces will be shown. See also [More examples on page 205](#).

Return value

Data type: `fcforcevector`

The function returns a value of the data type `fcforcevector`, whose components are force and torque in three dimensions (i.e. x, y and z).

该函数返回一个数据类型`fcforcevector`的值，它的组件是三个维度(即x、y和z)的力和扭矩。

Arguments

```
FCGetForce ([\Tool] [\Wobj] | [\ContactForce])
```

[\Tool]

Data type: `tooldata`

If a tool is specified the returned force will be transformed to the coordinate system of this tool. 如果指定了工具，返回的力将转换到该工具的坐标系统中。

[\Wobj]

Data type: `wobjdata`

If a work object is specified the returned force will be transformed to the coordinate system

[\ContactForce]

Data type: `switch`

This option will remove the present gravity force from the result, displaying only contact forces. Note that this option is only allowed if the system has been calibrated before using the function `FCGetForce`.

Continues on next page

此选项将从结果中移除当前的重力，只显示接触力。注意，这个选项只有在使用FCGetForce功能之前系统已经校准过的情况下才允许。

Program execution**Execution behavior:**

- If the sensor has not been calibrated the returned force is the same as if the sensor had not yet been mounted on the robot, and depends on the sensor manufacturer. Some sensors are offset compensated at startup, which means that the result will be the same as if the sensor had been calibrated, but some are not.
- The resulting torque is in the origin of the new coordinate system. When a transformation is done it is assumed that the contact is in the TCP.

More examples**Example 1**

```
VAR fcforcevector myForceVector;
myForceVector:=FCGetForce(\ContactForce);
```

In this example the force and torque due to gravity is removed, meaning that what we see is only contact forces.

Example 2

```
VAR fcforcevector myForceVector;
myForceVector:=FCGetForce(\WObj:=wobj2);
```

In this example the force readings are transformed to the work object coordinate system before returned.

Example 3

```
VAR fcforcevector myForceVector;
myForceVector:=FCGetForce(\Tool:=tool2);
```

In this example the force readings are transformed to the tool coordinate system before returned. It is necessary that the sensor is calibrated or else the function will return an error.

Syntax

```
FCGetForce '('
  ['\ Tool ':='] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata >
  | ['\ WObj ':='] < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata >
  ['\ ContactForce ']' )'
```

A function with a return value of the data type `fcforcevector`.

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type <code>fcforcevector</code>	fcforcevector on page 221.
Identifying the load	FCLoadID on page 209.

8 Rapid reference information

8.2.2 FCGetProcessData

8.2.2 FCGetProcessData

Usage

The function `FCGetProcessData` is used to retrieve six different variables gathered in a data type called `fcprocessdata`. If no arguments are used the `fcprocessdata` returned will be from the moment when the function was executed.

Basic example

```
VAR fcprocessdata mydata;  
mydata := FCGetProcessData()
```

In this example `FCGetProcessData` retrieves the values from the system and saves it in a variable called `mydata`.

See [More examples on page 206](#).

Return value

Data type: `fcprocessdata`

The function returns a variable of type `fcprocessdata` and its components are

- Condition Status
 - Time
 - Measured position in Reference movement coordinate system
 - Measured speed in the work object frame.
 - Measured Force in the force sensor coordinate system
 - Measured force in Force Control coordinate system
-

Arguments

```
FCGetProcessData (\DataAtTrigTime)
```

`[\DataAtTrigTime]`

Data type: `switch`

If this argument is used the function will return `fcprocessdata` from the moment when the user defined condition was fulfilled.

More examples

Example 1

```
VAR fcprocessdata mydata;  
mydata := FCGetProcessData(\DataAtTrigTime);
```

In this example `FCGetProcessData` get the values from when the user defined condition was true and saves it in a variable `mydata`.

在这个例子中，`FCGetProcessData`在用户定义的条件为真时获取值，并将其保存在变量 `mydata`中。

Example 2

```
!Sets up a force condition.  
FCCondForce \Xmin:=-40,TimeOut:=20;  
!Defines a horisontal force in positive x-direction.  
FCRefForce \Fx:= 20;  
  
!Start the force references
```

Continues on next page

```
FCRefStart;
!Wait until conditions are met or timeout
FCCondWaitWhile;

!Saves the condition data at trig time
assemblydata:= FCGetProcessData(\dataatrigtime);

!Check if the force condition or TimeOut triggered the condition
IF (assemblydata.conditionstatus.force = FALSE) THEN
  !The Force conditions are met
ELSE
  !No conditions are met and program has done a timeout.
ENDIF
```

In this example the force in base frame must be larger than -40N. If the condition is not met the program will do a timeout after 20 seconds.

在本例中，基架的力必须大于-40N。如果条件不满足，程序将在20秒后超时。

Limitations

No limitations.

Syntax

```
FCGetProcessData '('
  [ '\ ' DataAtTrigTime ':=' < expression (IN) of datatype > ] ')'
```

A function with a return value of the data type `fcprocessdata`.

Related information

For information about	Further information
<code>fcprocessdata</code>	fcprocessdata on page 225

8 Rapid reference information

8.2.3 FCIsForceMode

8.2.3 FCIsForceMode

Usage

The function `FCIsForceMode` is used to retrieve information whether or not the system is in force control mode.

Basic example

```
VAR bool fc_mode;  
fc_mode := FCIsForceMode();
```

In this example `FCIsForceMode` returns `TRUE` if force mode is activated.

Return value

Data type: `bool`

The function returns `TRUE` when force control is activated, `FALSE` when it is deactivated.

Syntax

```
FCIsForceMode
```

A function with no arguments and a return value of the data type `bool`.

功能FCLoadID用于识别传感器感受到的负载。机器人轴5和6移动负载，同时使用力传感器检测负载的质量和重心。标识的加载在loaddata变量中返回。目前只确定了质量和重心。惯量被设为零。所确定的负载用于校准力传感器。

8.2.4 FCLoadID

Usage

The function `FCLoadID` is used to identify the load the sensor feels. Robot axes 5 and 6 move the load while the force sensor is used to detect the mass and center of gravity of the load.

The identified load is returned in a `loaddata` variable. At the present only the mass and center of gravity is identified. Inertias are set to zero. The identified load is used to calibrate the force sensor.

为了对传感器进行正确的校准，获得准确的载荷定义是很重要的。若loadidErr大于0.1，则负荷识别不是最优的，建议检查传感器坐标系统，见第73页的FC sensor, PMC矩阵，见第76页的PMC sensor设置。参见.....在第115页，机器人在漂移。



Note

It is important to get an accurate definition of the load in order to get a correct calibration of the sensor. If `loadidErr` is higher than 0.1, the load identification is not optimal and it is recommended to check the sensor coordinate system, see [FC Sensor on page 73](#) and the PMC matrix, see [PMC Sensor Setup on page 76](#).

See also [...the robot drifts on page 115](#).



Note

`FCLoadID` shall not be used when the sensor is room fixed.

Basic example

```
VAR loaddata my_load;
my_load := FCLoadID();
```

In this example the load in the sensor coordinate system is identified and the value is saved in the variable `my_load`.

See also [More examples on page 211](#).

Return value

Data type: `loaddata`

The function returns a variable of type `loaddata` with the identified mass and center of gravity expressed in the force sensor coordinate system.

Arguments

```
FCLoadID ([\MaxMoveAx5] [\MaxMoveAx6] [\ReadingsPerPoint]
[\PointsPerAxis] [\loadidErr] [\WarningsOff])
```

`[\MaxMoveAx5]`

Maximum movement of axis 5

Data type: `num`

This parameter decides the maximum movement of robot axis 5 during the load identification procedure. Based on the present position of the robot axis 5, it will move at the most `MaxMoveAx5` degrees in both directions.

The unit is degrees. The default value is 180 degrees.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.2.4 FCLoadID

Continued

`[\MaxMoveAx6]`

Maximum movement of axis 6

Data type: num

This parameter decides the maximum movement of robot axis 6 during the load identification procedure. Based on the present position of the robot axis 6, it will move at the most `MaxMoveAx6` degrees in both directions.

The unit is degrees. The default value is 180 degrees.

`[\ReadingsPerPoint]`

Data type: num

The number of readings in every point on the axis. The default value is 6 and an average of the readings is calculated.

`[\PointsPerAxis]`

Data type: num

The number of points on each axis to make the readings on. The default value is 6. A larger value slows down the identification but may improve the result.

`[\LoadidErr]`

Data type: num

`LoadidErr` is an INOUT parameter that returns a value between 0 and 1 depending on the result of the load identification. A value higher than 0.1 indicates that the identification is not optimal.

`[\WarningsOff]`

Data type: switch

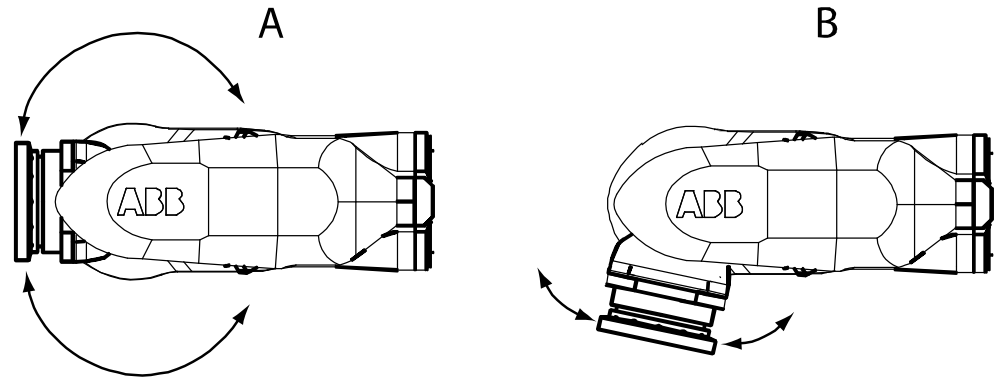
`WarningsOff` is used to disable displaying a message that axis 5 and axis 6 will move outside the specified maximum degrees. The warning message may be useful when running in manual mode, but in automatic mode it is better switched off.

Continues on next page

Program execution

Axis 5 is moved the same angle in both directions from the current position. The same is the case for axis 6.

Even if the movement range is not limited by `MaxMoveAx5` the movement is limited by the robot itself. If the axis is near its end position, the movement will be small and affect the accuracy of the load identification.



xx0500001793

A	The position of axis 5 allows large movements which result in a better load identification.
B	The position of axis 5 allows only a small movement in one direction. The movement in the other direction will be equally small. This results in a poor load identification.

More examples**Example 1**

```
VAR num my_status;
VAR loaddata my_sensor_load;
my_sensor_load:= FCLoadID(\MaxMoveAx5:=30 \MaxMoveAx6:=90
  \ReadingsPerPoint:= 6 \PointsPerAxis:= 5 \LoadIDErr:=
  my_status);
```

The identified load is returned defined in the sensor coordinate system. The robot will move a maximum of 30 degrees in the direction of axis 5 and 90 degrees in direction of axis 6 based on the present robot position. The identification will be based on 6 readings in every point and 5 points on each axis. The variable `my_status` will show the status of the accomplished load identification.

Syntax

```
FCLoadID `(`
  [ `\' MaxMoveAx5 `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ `\' MaxMoveAx6 `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ `\' ReadingsPerPoint `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ `\' PointsPerAxis `:=` < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ `\' LoadidErr `:=` < expression (INOUT) of num> ]
  [ `\' WarningsOff ] `)`
```

A function with a return value of the data type `loaddata`.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.2.4 FCLoadID

Continued

Related information

For information about	Further information
Calibrating the force sensor	FCCalib on page 120.

8.3 Data types

8.3.1 fcboxvol

Usage

`fcboxvol` is used by the Force Control instruction `FCCondPos` and `FCSupvPos`. It defines a cubic volume that is used to verify if the TCP is inside or outside the volume.

Description

`fcboxvol` consists of minimum and maximum values in the directions `x`, `y` and `z`. The numbers refer to the unit mm. By default, the directions refer to the work object coordinate system, but can be changed with arguments in `FCCondPos` and `FCSupvPos`.

Components

`xmin`

Data type: num

Minimum value in the x direction. The unit is mm.

`xmax`

Data type: num

Maximum value in the x direction. The unit is mm.

`ymin`

Data type: num

Minimum value in the y direction. The unit is mm.

`ymax`

Data type: num

Maximum value in the y direction. The unit is mm.

`zmin`

Data type: num

Minimum value in the z direction. The unit is mm.

`zmax`

Data type: num

Maximum value in the z direction. The unit is mm.

Examples

Example 1

```
VAR fcboxvol my_box:= [-100, 100, -200, 200, -300, 300];
FCCondPos \Box:= my_box, 60;
```

In this example, a condition is set up to be true while the TCP is inside a box.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.1 fcboxvol

Continued

Structure

```
< dataobject of fcboxvol >  
  < xmin of num >  
  < xmax of num >  
  < ymin of num >  
  < ymax of num >  
  < zmin of num >  
  < zmax of num >
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up position condition.	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up position supervision.	FCSupvPos on page 195

8.3.2 fcondstatus

Usage

`fcondstatus` is used to define which of the conditions position, speed, force and time that are fulfilled.



Note

By default all components are set to true, if a condition is triggered the component defining that condition is set to false.

Components

position

Data type: bool

Defines if the position condition is triggered.

speed

Data type: bool

Defines if the speed condition is triggered.

force

Data type: bool

Defines if the force condition is triggered.

time

Data type: bool

Defines if the time condition is triggered.

Examples

Example 1

```
!Sets up a force condition.
FCCondForce \Xmin:=-40,Timeout:=20;

!Defines a horizontal force in positive x-direction.
FCRefForce \Fx:= 20;

!Start the force references
FCRefStart;
!Wait until conditions are triggered or timeout
FCCondWaitWhile;

!Saves the condition data at trig time
assemblydata:= FCGetProcessData(\dataattrigtime);

!Check if the force condition or Timeout triggered the condition
IF (assemblydata.conditionstatus.force = FALSE) THEN
  !The Force conditions are triggered
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.2 fcondstatus

Continued

ELSE

!No conditions are triggered and program has done a timeout.

In this example the force in base frame must be larger than -40N. If the condition is not triggered the program will do a timeout after 20 seconds.

Structure

```
< dataobject of fcondstatus >  
< position of bool >  
< speed of bool >  
< force of bool >  
< time of bool >
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
The data type fcprocessdata	fcprocessdata on page 225

8.3.3 fccylindervol

Usage

`fccylindervol` is used by the Force Control instruction `FCCondPos` and `FCSupvPos`. It defines a cylinder volume that is used to verify if the TCP is inside or outside the volume.

Description

`fccylindervol` consists `x`, `y` and `z` values for the center of the cylinder bottom, and values for height and radius. The numbers refer to mm and height is always in the `z` direction. By default, the directions refer to the work object coordinate system, but can be changed with arguments in `FCCondPos` and `FCSupvPos`.

Components

`xcbottom`

Data type: num

X value for the center of the bottom of the cylinder. The unit is mm.

`ycbottom`

Data type: num

Y value for the center of the bottom of the cylinder. The unit is mm.

`zcbottom`

Data type: num

Z value for the center of the bottom of the cylinder. The unit is mm.

`height`

Data type: num

The height of the cylinder. The unit is mm.

`radius`

Data type: num

The radius of the cylinder. The unit is mm.

Examples

Example 1

```
VAR fccylindervol my_cylinder := [-100, 100, -200, 200, -300, 300];  
FCCondPos \Cylinder := my_cylinder, 60;
```

In this example, a condition is set up to be true while the TCP is inside a cylinder.

Structure

```
< dataobject of fccylindervol >  
  < xcbottom of num >  
  < ycbottom of num >  
  < zcbottom of num >  
  < height of num >  
  < radius of num >
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.3 fccylindervol

Continued

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 195

8.3.4 fcdamping

Usage

`fcdamping` is used by the instruction `FCAct` to specify the correlation between a contact force and the resulting speed.

Description

In Force Control, a contact force will make the TCP move with a speed proportional to the contact force. A contact torque will make the tool reorient with a speed proportional to the contact torque. A `fcdamping` variable defines the proportions between a force and the resulting speed, and a torque and the resulting reorientation speed, in the directions x, y and z.

The values are given as a percentage of the system parameter values defined in the type *FC Kinematics*.

Components

`xdamp`

Damping in the x direction

Data type: `num`

Force damping (relation between force and TCP speed) in the x direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.

`ydamp`

Damping in the y direction

Data type: `num`

Force damping (relation between force and TCP speed) in the y direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.

`zdamp`

Damping in the z direction

Data type: `num`

Force damping (relation between force and TCP speed) in the z direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.

`rx damp`

Damping in the rotational x direction

Data type: `num`

Torque damping (relation between torque and tool reorientation speed) around the x direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.4 fcdamping

Continued

rydamp

Damping in the rotational y direction

Data type: num

Torque damping (relation between torque and tool reorientation speed) around the y direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.

rzdamp

Damping in the rotational z direction

Data type: num

Torque damping (relation between torque and tool reorientation speed) around the z direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.

Examples

Example 1

```
VAR fcdamping my_damping:=[50,100,100,300,300,300];  
FCAct tool1 \DampingTune:=my_damping;
```

In this example, Force Control is activated with a more sensitive force damping in the x direction while the torque damping is stiffer in all directions.

Structure

```
< dataobject of fcdamping >  
  < xdamp of num >  
  < ydamp of num >  
  < zdamp of num >  
  < rxdamp of num >  
  < rydamp of num >  
  < rzdamp of num >
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Activating Force Control.	FCAct on page 117
System parameters of the type <i>FC Kinematics</i> .	The FC Kinematics type on page 252

8.3.5 fforcevector

Usage

`fforcevector` is used by the instruction `FCGetForce` to return force and torque in three dimensions (i.e. x, y and z).

Components

`xforce`

Data type: num

The force in x direction. The unit is N.

`yforce`

Data type: num

The force in y direction. The unit is N.

`zforce`

Data type: num

The force in z direction. The unit is N.

`xtorque`

Data type: num

The torque in x direction. The unit is Nm.

`ytorque`

Data type: num

The torque in y direction. The unit is Nm.

`ztorque`

Data type: num

The torque in z direction. The unit is Nm.

Example

In this example `FCGetForce()` get the values from the sensor and saves it in a variable `myForceVector`.

```
VAR fforcevector myForceVector;  
myforceVector := FCGetForce();
```

Structure

```
< dataobject of fforcevector >  
  < xforce of num >  
  < yforce of num >  
  < zforce of num >  
  < xtorque of num >  
  < ytorque of num >  
  < ztorque of num >
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.5 fforcevector

Continued

Related information

For information about	Further information
FCGetForce	FCGetForce on page 204

8.3.6 fcframe

Usage

- work object coordinate system
- tool coordinate system
- path coordinate system

Example

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75],  
[1,0,0,0],0,0,0]];  
VAR fcframe refcoordsys:=FC_REFFRAME_TOOL;
```

Predefined data

Constant	Comment
FC_REFFRAME_TOOL	Tool coordinate system
FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ	Work object coordinate system

Characteristics

`fcframe` is an alias data type for `num` and consequently inherits its characteristics.

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.7 fclindir

8.3.7 fclindir

Usage

`fclindir` is used by the instruction `FCRefLine` and specifies the the reference direction.

Example

```
FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500, 100;
```

Sets up, but does not activate, a linear shaped reference movement in the x-direction. The maximum speed is 500 mm/s and the amplitude is 100 mm.

Predefined data

Constant	Comment
FC_LIN_X	Reference in the x direction
FC_LIN_Y	Reference in the y direction
FC_LIN_Z	Reference in the z direction

Characteristics

`fclindir` is an alias data type for `num` and consequently inherits its characteristics.

Related information

For information about	Further information
FCRefLine.	FCRefLine on page 160

8.3.8 fcprocessdata

Usage

`fcprocessdata` is used by the function `FCGetProcessdata` to retrieve data.

Description

`fcprocessdata` contains components, which are useful for supervising force control for assembly.

Components

`conditionstatus`

Data type: `fccondstatus`

Shows which of the conditions that are fulfilled.

`time`

Data type: `num`

Gives the time since the `FCCondWaitWhile` was executed.

`poseinrefcs`

Data type: `pose`

Gives the measured position and orientation in the reference movement coordinate system.

`speedinwobjframe`

Data type: `fcspeedvector`

Gives the linear and reorientation speed in the work object.

`sensorforce`

Data type: `fcforcevector`

Gives the measured force and torque in the force sensor coordinate system.

`forceframeforce`

Data type: `fcforcevector`

The measured force and torque in the force control coordinate system.

`force_control_active`

Data type: `bool`

Shows if force control is active.

Examples

In the examples below the variable `mydata` of the data type `fcprocessdata` is created. `FCGetProcessData` returns the data immediately or retrieves it when the wait while condition is triggered, and it is saved in `mydata`.

Example 1

```
VAR fcprocessdata mydata;
mydata := FCGetProcessData();
mydata.conditionstatus.position;
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.8 fcprocessdata

Continued

```
TPWrite "If false, the position condition was triggered: "  
  \Bool:=mydata.conditionstatus.position;
```

This example shows if the position condition was triggered.

Example 2

```
VAR fcprocessdata mydata;  
mydata := FCGetProcessData();  
TPWrite "Force in z direction, from sensor: "  
  \Num:=mydata.sensorforce.zforce;
```

This example shows the force in the force sensor z direction. The unit is Newton.

Example 3

```
VAR fcprocessdata mydata;  
mydata := FCGetProcessData();  
TPWrite "Speed in x direction of the work object: "  
  \Num:=mydata.speedinwobjframe.vx;
```

This example shows the speed in the x direction of the work object. The unit is mm/s.

Structure

```
< dataobject of fcprocessdata >  
  < conditionstatus of fccondstatus >  
  < time of num >  
  < poseinrefcs of pose >  
  < speedinwobjframe of fcspeedvector >  
  < sensorforce of fcforcevector >  
  < forceframeforce of forcevector >  
  < force_control_active of bool >
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
fccondstatus	fccondstatus on page 215
fcforcevector	fcforcevector on page 221
fcgetprocessdata	FCGetProcessData on page 206
fcspeedvector	fcspeedvector on page 229

8.3.9 fcplane

Usage

`fcplane` is used by the instructions `FCRefCircle` and `FCRefSpiral`. It defines in which plane the movement should be carried out.

Example

```
VAR fcplane myplane:=FCPLANE_XY;
FCRefSpiral myplane, 50, 100, 10;
```

Sets up a spiral shaped reference movement in the xy plane.

Limitations

`fcplane` can only define the three basic planes of the reference movement coordinate system. To define another plane, use the instruction `FCRefMoveFrame` to reorient the reference movement coordinate system.

Predefined data

Constant	Comment
FCPLANE_XY	the xy plane
FCPLANE_XZ	the xz plane
FCPLANE_YZ	the yz plane

Characteristics

`fcplane` is an alias data type for `num` and consequently inherits its characteristics.

Related information

For information about:	See fcplane on page 227 .
Setting up circular reference movement.	FCRefCircle on page 156
Setting up spiral reference movement	FCRefSpiral on page 166
Defining another plane.	FCRefMoveFrame on page 162

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.10 fcrotDir

8.3.10 fcrotDir

Usage

`fcrotDir` is used by the instruction `FCRefRot` and specifies a rotation around a chosen axis.

Example

```
FCRefRot FC_ROT_Z, 5, 10;
```

Sets up a rotation around the work object z direction. When activated the TCP will rotate back and forth around the z-axis with an amplitude of 10 degrees. The maximum speed will be 5 degrees per second.

Predefined data

Constant	Comment
FC_ROT_X	Rotation around the x axis
FC_ROT_Y	Rotation around the y axis
FC_ROT_Z	Rotation around the z axis

Characteristics

`fcrotDir` is an alias data type for `num` and consequently inherits its characteristics.

Related information

For information about.	See fcrotDir on page 228 .
FCRefRot	FCRefRot on page 164

8.3.11 fcspeedvector

Usage

`fcspeedvector` is used by the instruction `FCGetProcessdata` to return speed in and around three dimensions (i.e. x, y and z).

Components

`vx`

Data type: num

The speed in x direction. The unit is mm/s

`vy`

Data type: num

The speed in y direction. The unit is mm/s

`vz`

Data type: num

The speed in z direction. The unit is mm/s.

`wx`

Data type: num

The speed around the x axis. The unit is deg/s.

`wy`

Data type: num

The speed around the y axis. The unit is deg/s.

`wz`

Data type: num

The speed around the z axis. The unit is deg/s.

Examples

Example

```
VAR fcprocessdata mydata;  
mydata := FCGetProcessData();  
mydata.speedinwobjframe.vx;
```

In this examples a variable `mydata` is created and the data type is `fcprocessdata`. `FCGetProcessData` returns the data either from when the function is called or when the user defined condition were set true and saves it in `mydata`. The datatype of `speedinwobjframe` is `fcspeedvector`, so by adding `vx` you get the speed in the x direction. The unit is mm/s.

Structure

```
< dataobject of fcspeedvector >  
  < vx of num >  
  < vy of num >  
  < vz of num >
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.11 fcspeedvector

Continued

< wx of num >

< wy of num >

< wz of num >

Related information

For information about	Further information
fcprocessdata	fcprocessdata on page 225
FCGetProcesData	FCGetProcessData on page 206

8.3.12 fcspherevol

Usage

`fcspherevol` is used by the Force Control instruction `FCCondPos` and `FCSupvPos`. It defines a spherical volume that is used to verify if the TCP is inside or outside the volume.

Description

`fcspherevol` consists `x`, `y` and `z` values for the center of the sphere, and a radius value. By default, the directions refer to the work object coordinate system, but can be changed with arguments in `FCCondPos` and `FCSupvPos`.

Components

`xC`

Data type: num
X value for the center of the sphere. The unit is mm.

`yC`

Data type: num
Y value for the center of the sphere. The unit is mm.

`zC`

Data type: num
Z value for the center of the sphere. The unit is mm.

`radius`

Data type: num
The radius of the sphere. The unit is mm.

Examples

Example 1

```
VAR fcspherevol my_sphere:= [-100, 100, -200, 20];
FCCondPos \Sphere:= my_sphere, 60;
```

In this example, a condition is set up to be true while the TCP is inside a sphere.

Structure

```
< dataobject of fcspherevol >
  < xc of num >
  < yc of num >
  < zc of num >
  < radius of num >
```

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 195

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.13 fcspdchgtunetype

RobotWare - OS

8.3.13 fcspdchgtunetype

Usage

`fcspdchgtunetype` is used by the instructions `FCSpdChgTunSet` and `FCSpdChgTunReset` to select which system parameter should be changed.

The alternatives are:

- Speed ratio min
- No of speed levels

Examples

In this example the FC SpeedChange system parameter *Speed ratio min* is set to to 0.2.

```
FCSpdChgTunSet 0.2, FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN;
```

Predefined data

Constant	Comment
FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN	Speed ratio min
FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS	No of speed levels

Characteristics

`fcspdchgtunetype` is an alias data type for `num` and consequently inherits its characteristics.

Related information

For information about	Further information
Setting FC SpeedChange system parameter to a new value	FCSpdChgTunSet on page 182
Reset FC SpeedChange system parameter to its original value	FCSpdChgTunReset on page 184

8.3.14 fcxyznum

Usage

`fcxyznum` is used by the Force Control instruction `FCRefForce` and `FCRefTorque`. It is used to define amplitude and period that are specified in three directions.

Description

`fcxyznum` consist of one value in each direction `x`, `y` and `z`.

Components

`x`

Data type: num
Value in the `x` direction.

`y`

Data type: num
Value in the `y` direction.

`z`

Data type: num
Value in the `z` direction.

Examples

Example 1

```
VAR fcxyznum my_amp:=[10,0,0];
VAR fcxyznum my_period:=[1,0,0];
FCRefForce \Amp:=my_amp \Period:=my_period;
```

In this example, an oscillating force reference with amplitude 10 N and period of 1 second in the `x` direction of the force control coordinate system.

Predefined data

List the predefined data of this datatype and their values.

Constant	Value	Comment
pi	3.1415926	
EOF_BIN	-1	End of file (binary)
EOF_NUM	9.998E36	End of file (decimal numerical)

Structure

```
< dataobject of fcxyznum >
  < x of num >
  < y of num >
  < z of num >
```

Continues on next page

8 Rapid reference information

8.3.14 fxyznum

Continued

Related information

For information about	Further information
Force reference	FCRefForce on page 158
Torque reference	FCRefTorque on page 174

9 System parameter reference information

9.1 Type Robot

9.1.1 Use FC Master

Parent

Use FC Master belongs to the type *Robot*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

use_fc_master

Description

Defines which *FC Master* to use for the robot.

Usage

Use FC Master is given the same value as the parameter *Name* of the *FC Master* to use.

Prerequisite

An *FC Master* must be defined.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

Related information

[The *FC Master* type on page 237.](#)

9 System parameter reference information

9.1.2 Use PMC Sensor

9.1.2 Use PMC Sensor

Parent

Use PMC Sensor belongs to the type *Robot*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

use_pmc_sensor

Description

Defines which *PMC Sensor* should be used for the robot.

Usage

Use PMC Sensor is given the same value as the parameter *Name* of the *PMC Sensor* to use.

Prerequisites

A *PMC Sensor* must be defined.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

Related information

[The *PMC Sensor* type on page 276.](#)

9.2 Type FC Master

9.2.1 The FC Master type

Overview

This section describes the type *FC Master* which belongs to the topic *Motion*. Each parameter of this type is described in a separate information topic in this section.

Cfg name

FC_MASTER

Type description

The type *FC Master* specifies which *FC Sensor*, *FC Kinematics* and *FC Application* to use for Force Control.

9 System parameter reference information

9.2.2 Name

9.2.2 Name

Parent

Name belongs to the type FC Master, in the topic Motion.

Cfg name

name

Description

The name of the *FC Master*.

Usage

Used to reference the *FC Master* from the parameter *Use FC Master* in the type *Robot*.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters

9.2.3 Use FC Sensor

Parent

Use FC Sensor belongs to the type *FC Master*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

`use_fc_sensor`

Description

Defines which *FC Sensor* to use.

Usage

Use FC Sensor is given the same value as the parameter *Name* of the *FC Sensor* to use.

Prerequisites

An FC sensor must be defined.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

Related information

[The FC Sensor type on page 243.](#)

9 System parameter reference information

9.2.4 Use FC Kinematics

9.2.4 Use FC Kinematics

Parent

Use FC Kinematics belongs to the type *FC Master*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

use_fc_kinematics

Description

Defines which *FC Kinematics* to use.

Usage

Use FC Kinematics is given the same value as the parameter *Name* of the *FC Kinematics* to use.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

Related information

[The *FC Kinematics* type on page 252](#)

9.2.5 Use FC Application

Parent

Use FC Application belongs to the type *FC Master*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

use_fc_application

Description

Defines which *FC Application* to use.

Usage

Use FC Application is given the same value as the parameter *Name* in the *FC Application* to use.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

Related information

[The FC Application type on page 258](#)

9 System parameter reference information

9.2.6 Use FC Speed Change

9.2.6 Use FC Speed Change

Parent

Use FC Speed Change belongs to the type FC Master, in the topic Motion.

Cfg name

`use_fc_speed_change`

Description

Defines which *FC Speed Change* to use.

Usage

Use FC Speed Change is given the same value as the parameter *Name* in the *FC Speed Change* to use.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

Related information

[The FC Application type on page 258.](#)

9.3 Type FC Sensor

9.3.1 The FC Sensor type

Overview

This section describes the type *FC Sensor*, which belongs to the topic *Motion*. Each parameter of this type is described in a separate information topic in this section.

Cfg name

FC_SENSOR

Type description

The type *FC Sensor* is used to define the Force Control sensor. The sensor can be either fixed in the room or mounted on a robot, as specified by the parameter *Force Sensor Mount Unit Name*. It can be a full-fledged sensor measuring both force and torque (6 DOF) or a sensor measuring only force, which is specified by the parameter *Force Sensor Type*.

The sensor has a built in coordinate system measuring forces in x, y and z directions. In order to translate the measured values to other coordinate systems, the sensor coordinate system must be defined. *Force Sensor Frame x - z* defines the position of the sensor coordinate system relative the robot's tool0 coordinate system (robot mounted sensor) or the world coordinate system (room fixed sensor). *Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4* defines the orientation of the sensor coordinate system, relative the robot's tool0 coordinate system (robot mounted sensor) or the world coordinate system (room fixed sensor).

FC型传感器用于定义力控制传感器。传感器可以固定在房间内，也可以安装在机器人上，由参数力传感器安装单元名称指定。它可以是测量力和扭矩(6自由度)的成熟传感器，也可以是只测量力的传感器，由力传感器类型参数指定。传感器有一个内置的坐标系统，在x, y和z方向测量力。为了将测量值转换到其他坐标系，必须定义传感器坐标系。力传感器框架x - z定义了传感器坐标系相对于机器人tool0坐标系(机器人安装传感器)或世界坐标系(房间固定传感器)的位置。力传感器框架q1 - q4定义了传感器坐标系的方向，相对于机器人的tool0坐标系(机器人安装传感器)或世界坐标系(房间固定传感器)。

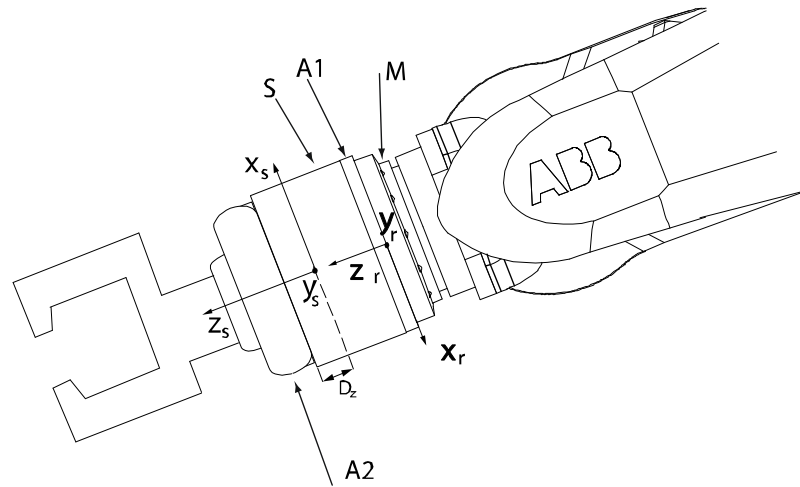
Continues on next page

9 System parameter reference information

9.3.1 The FC Sensor type

Continued

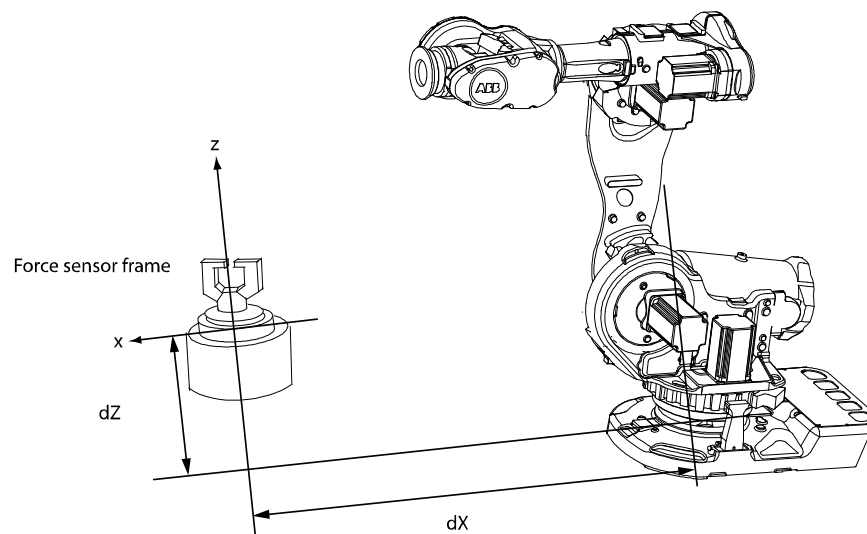
Illustration - robot mounted sensor



xx0500001554

x	Coordinate system for the robot's tool0.
x	Coordinate system for the sensor.
M	Robot tool flange.
A1	Adaptor plate on the inside (not always used).
A2	Adaptor plate on the outside (not always used).
D	"Basic transform Dz" is the distance between the sensor front and the coordinate system of the sensor.
S	Force sensor.

Illustration - room fixed sensor



xx0600003077

Continues on next page

Force Sensor Frame = (dX,0,dZ), (1, 0, 0, 0)

9 System parameter reference information

9.3.2 Name

9.3.2 Name

Parent

Name belongs to the type *FC Sensor*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

name

Description

Defines the name of the *FC Sensor*.

Usage

Name is used to reference the *FC Sensor* from the parameter *Use FC Sensor* in the type *FC Master*.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

**Note**

The name of the FC sensor must be the same as for the PMC sensor (e.g. `fc_sensor1`), see also [Name on page 277](#)

9.3.3 Force Sensor Mount Unit Name

Parent

Force Sensor Mount Unit Name belongs to the type *FC Sensor*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

force_sensor_mount_unit_name

Description

Defines on which mechanical unit the force sensor is mounted.

Usage

The value should be ROB_1, ROB_2, ROB_3 or ROB_4 when the sensor is mounted on a robot. When the sensor is room fixed the value should be left empty.

Allowed values

ROB_1, ROB_2, ROB_3, ROB_4 or empty.

9 System parameter reference information

9.3.4 Force Sensor Type

9.3.4 Force Sensor Type

Parent

Force Sensor Type belongs to the type *FC Sensor*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

force_sensor_type

Description

Defines the type of sensor.

Usage

If it is a 6 degree of freedom sensor measuring both force and torque the value should be *Force and Torque*. If it is a pure force sensor the value should be *Only Force*.

Allowed values

Force and Torque
Only Force

9.3.5 Force Sensor Frame x - z

Parent

Force Sensor Frame x - z belongs to the type *FC Sensor*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

force_sensor_frame_pos_x
force_sensor_frame_pos_y
force_sensor_frame_pos_z

Description

Defines the position of the force sensor frame in relation to tool0 (robot mounted sensor) or the world frame (room fixed sensor).

Usage

If the sensor is mounted on a robot the sensor frame is specified with regard to the robot's tool0 coordinate system. *Force Sensor Frame x - z* defines the distance from the center of the robot's mounting plate to the center of the sensor's coordinate system. Note that this coordinate system is not on the outside of the sensor, but normally a few centimeters in from the front of the sensor.

Normally *Force Sensor Frame x* and *Force Sensor Frame y* are set to zero. *Force Sensor Frame z* specifies the thickness of the sensor including the adaptor between robot and sensor if any, minus the distance "Basic Transform D_z " found in the sensor calibration file.

Consult the sensor supplier for detailed data. If the sensor manufacturer cannot provide D_z , it can be identified with a simple experiment. Run the robot to a position where the tool flange is vertical (e.g. robot home position). Use a known weight and hang it at a known distance from the sensor flange. Read signal 205 in test signal viewer, the torque and known weight give a distance (torque arm). $D_z = \text{torque_signal } 205 / (m * g) - \text{known_distance}$.

If the sensor is fixed in the room the sensor frame is defined in relation to the world frame (robot base in normal cases). Assuming that the sensor z direction is facing the robot 2 meters away from the robot base in the x-direction at 1.5 m height, *Force Sensor Frame x* should be set to 2, *Force Sensor Frame y* to 0 and *Force Sensor Frame z* to 1.5.

Allowed values

A value between -10 and 10 meters.



Tip

If the sensor manufacturer is ABB or ATI, the value is loaded with the sensor parameters from the supplied calibration file.

如果传感器安装在机器人上，则根据机器人的tool0坐标系统指定传感器框架。力传感器框架x - z定义了机器人安装板的中心到传感器坐标系中心的距离。注意，这个坐标系不是在传感器的外面，而是通常在距离传感器前方几厘米的地方。通常，力传感器坐标系x和力传感器坐标系y被设为零。力传感器框架z指定传感器的厚度，包括机器人和传感器之间的适配器(如果有的话)，减去在传感器校准文件中发现的距离基本变换 D_z 。请咨询传感器供应商获取详细数据。如果传感器制造商不能提供 D_z ，可以通过一个简单的实验来识别。将机器人运行到工具法兰垂直的位置(例如机器人的主位置)。使用一个已知的重量和悬挂它在一个已知距离的传感器法兰。在测试信号显示器中读取信号205，扭矩和已知重量给出一个距离(扭矩臂)。 $D_z = \text{torque_signal } 205 / (m * g) - \text{已知距离}$ 。如果传感器固定在房间内，则传感器框架与世界框架(通常情况下为机器人基座)相关联。假设传感器z方向在距离机器人基座2米的x方向上，高度为1.5 m，力传感器坐标系x设为2，力传感器坐标系y设为0，力传感器坐标系z设为1.5。

9 System parameter reference information

9.3.6 Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4

9.3.6 Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4

Parent

Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4 belong to the type *FC Sensor*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

force_sensor_frame_orient_u0
force_sensor_frame_orient_u1
force_sensor_frame_orient_u2
force_sensor_frame_orient_u3

Description

Defines the orientation of the force sensor coordinate system with respect to the robot's tool0 coordinate system (robot mounted sensor) or the world coordinate system (room fixed sensor). The orientation is specified as four quaternion values.

Allowed values

A value between -1 and 1.

Related information

For more information on how to calculate quaternions, see the section about the data type `orient` in *Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types*.

9.3.7 Noise level

Parent

Noise level belongs to the type *FC Sensor*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

force_sensor_noise

Description

Defines the highest noise level at which a force sensor calibration should be allowed. Used to check that the robot is standing still at a force sensor calibration for example.

Usage

If the process is noisy and FCCalib or FC LoadId fails the value can be increased.

Allowed values

A value between 1 and 1000.

9 System parameter reference information

9.4.1 The FC Kinematics type

9.4 Type FC Kinematics

9.4.1 The FC Kinematics type

Overview

This section describes the type *FC Kinematics* which belongs to the topic *Motion*. Each parameter of this type is described in a separate information topic in this section.

Cfg name

FC_KINEMATICS

Type overview

The type *FC Kinematics* is used to define Force Control damping. Damping is a definition of how large contact force is required for the robot to move at a certain speed.

9.4.2 Name

Parent

Name belongs to the type FC Kinematics, in the topic Motion.

Cfg name

name

Description

Name defines the name of the FC Kinematics.

Usage

Name is used to reference the FC Kinematics from the parameter Use FC Kinematics in the type FC Master.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

9 System parameter reference information

9.4.3 Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction

9.4.3 Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction

Parent

Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction belong to the type *FC Kinematics*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

damping_fx
damping_fy
damping_fz

Description

Damping in Force ... Direction defines the damping of forces in kinematics in the x, y, or z direction.

Usage

Defines how many Newtons are required to make the robot move 1 m/s. The higher the value, the less responsive the robot gets.

The damping can be different in different directions. That is why there is one parameter for x, one for y and one for z.

The damping can be tuned (as a percentage of the system parameter values) by the RAPID instruction `FCAct`.



WARNING

A too low damping value can make the robot unstable.

Make sure the damping is not too low, even if the tuning level in the `FCAct` instruction is 50%. If the robot drifts away by itself, or if it vibrates, increase the damping value.

Allowed values

A value between min and 10,000,000 Ns/m.



Note

For each robot type there exists minimum allowed values of the damping. It is not possible to set the damping lower than these values.

9.4.4 Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction

Parent

Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction belong to the type *FC Kinematics*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

damping_tx
damping_ty
damping_tz

Description

Damping in Torque ... Direction defines the damping of torque in kinematics in the x, y, or z direction.

Usage

Defines how many Nm are required to make the robot move 1 rad/s. The higher the value, the less responsive the robot gets.

The damping can be different in different directions. That is why there is one parameter for x, one for y and one for z.

The damping can be tuned (as a percentage of the system parameter values) by the RAPID instruction `FCAct`.

**WARNING**

Too low a damping value can make the robot unstable.

Make sure the damping is not too low, even if the tuning level in the `FCAct` instruction is 50%. If the robot slowly rotates by itself, or if it vibrates, increase the damping value.

Allowed values

A value between minimum and 10,000,000 Nms/rad.

**Note**

For each robot type there is a minimum allowed value for damping. It is not possible to set the damping value lower than the minimum value.

9 System parameter reference information

9.4.5 Bandwidth of force frame filter

9.4.5 Bandwidth of force frame filter

Parent

Bandwidth of force frame filter belongs to the type *FC Kinematics*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

force_frame_filter_bandwidth

Description

Bandwidth of force frame filter defines the bandwidth in Hz of a low pass filter used to filter measured forces, used for example in force conditions.

Usage

In applications where the measured force/torque are too noisy this parameter can be used to filter the signals in order to eliminate false triggering and errors.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 125. A value larger than 100 will switch the filter off.

9.4.6 Bandwidth of force loop filter

Parent

Bandwidth of force loop filter belongs to the type *FC Kinematics*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

force_loop_filter_bandwidth

Description

Bandwidth of force loop filter defines the bandwidth in Hz of a low pass filter used in the force control loop.

Usage

If the robot reacts too slowly for changes in contact force an increase of this parameter will make the robot more adaptable. Too high value will cause instability.

Allowed values

A value between 0.1 and 250. Default value is 3 Hz. A higher value will make the robot move compliant but may cause instability.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.1 The FC Application type

9.5 Type FC Application

9.5.1 The FC Application type

Overview

This section describes the type *FC Application* which belongs to the topic *Motion*. Each parameter of this type is described in a separate information topic in this section.

Cfg name

FC_APPLICATION

Type description

The type *FC Application* defines a number of limits for the reference values used in Force Control.

9.5.2 Name

Parent

*Name belongs to the type **FC Application**, in the topic **Motion**.*

Cfg name

name

Description

*Name defines the name of the **FC Application**.*

Usage

*Name is used to reference the **FC Application** from the parameter **Use FC Application** in the type **FC Master**.*

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.3 Max Ref Force

9.5.3 Max Ref Force

Parent

Max Ref Force belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_force

Description

Max Ref Force defines the maximum allowed reference force.

Usage

The reference force, specified by the instruction `FCRefForce`, cannot be larger than *Max Ref Force*. If a larger value is used in `FCRefForce` the execution will continue with a reference force equal to *Max Ref Force* and a warning is shown in the event log.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and max.

**Note**

There is a maximum allowed reference that depends on the robots default load. This maximum force is equal to the robots type default load, times the gravity constant.

For a 60kg default load the highest allowed force is $60 \cdot 9,81 = 589\text{N}$.

If a higher value is set in *Max Ref Force* than the maximum allowed the higher value will be ignored.

9.5.4 Max Ref Force Change

Parent

Max Ref Force Change belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_force_change

Description

Max Ref Force Change defines the maximum allowed change in the reference force.

Usage

When the instruction `FCRefStart` is executed, the force is ramped up to the desired reference force specified in `FCRefForce`. This ramping is determined by *Max Ref Force Change*.

If a very large oscillating reference force is specified in `FCRefForce`, the oscillations are limited so that the change in force never exceeds *Max Ref Force Change*.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 10,000 N/s.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.5 Max Ref Torque

9.5.5 Max Ref Torque

Parent

Max Ref Torque belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_torque

Description

Max Ref Torque defines the maximum allowed reference torque.

Usage

The reference torque, specified by the instruction `FCRefTorque`, cannot be larger than *Max Ref Torque*. If a larger value is used in `FCRefTorque` the execution will continue with a reference torque equal to *Max Ref Torque* and a warning is shown in the event log.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and max Nm.

**Note**

There is a maximum allowed reference that depends on the robots default load.

9.5.6 Max Ref Torque Change

Parent

Max Ref Torque Change belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_torque_change

Description

Max Ref Torque Change defines the maximum allowed reference torque change.

Usage

When the instruction `FCRefStart` is executed, the torque is ramped up to the desired reference torque specified in `FCRefTorque`. This ramping is determined by *Max Ref Torque Change*.

If a very large oscillating reference torque is specified in `FCRefTorque`, the oscillations are limited so that the change in torque never exceeds *Max Ref Torque Change*.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 100,000 Nm/s.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.7 Max Ref TCP Speed

9.5.7 Max Ref TCP Speed

Parent

Max Ref TCP Speed belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_lin_speed

Description

Max Ref TCP Speed defines the maximum allowed linear speed for the reference movement of Force Control.

Usage

The reference movement, specified by the instructions `FCRefSpiral`, `FCRefCircle` or `FCRefLine`, cannot generate a speed larger than *Max Ref TCP Speed*. If the specified reference movement would result in a larger TCP speed, the speed will be limited to *Max Ref TCP Speed*.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 10 m/s.

9.5.8 Max Ref Rot Speed

Parent

Max Ref Rot Speed belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_rot_speed

Description

Max Ref Rot Speed defines the maximum allowed rotational speed for the reference movement of Force Control.

Usage

The reference movement cannot generate a rotational speed larger than *Max Ref Rot Speed*. If the specified reference movement would result in a larger rotational speed, the speed will be limited to *Max Ref Rot Speed*.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 10 rad/s.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.9 Max Ref TCP Acc

9.5.9 Max Ref TCP Acc

Parent

Max Ref TCP Acc belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_lin_acc

Description

Max Ref TCP Acc defines the maximum allowed linear acceleration for the reference movement of Force Control.

Usage

When the instruction `FCRefStart` is executed, the TCP speed is ramped up to the desired reference movement specified in `FCRefSpiral`, `FCRefCircle` or `FCRefLine`. This ramping is determined by *Max Ref TCP Acc*.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 100 m/s².



Note

If the value is set too high the reference movement will result in a speed supervision error.

9.5.10 Max Ref Rot Acc

Parent

Max Ref Rot Acc belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_rot_acc

Description

Max Ref Rot Acc defines the maximum allowed rotational acceleration for the reference movement of Force Control.

Usage

When the instruction `FCRefStart` is executed, the rotational speed is ramped up to the desired reference movement. This ramping is determined by *Max Ref Rot Acc*.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 100 rad/s².

**Note**

If the value is set to high the reference movement will lead to a speed supervision error.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.11 Speed superv override

9.5.11 Speed superv override

Parent

Speed superv override belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

spd_superv_override_factor

Description

Speed superv override is a parameter used to modify the default speed supervision. This parameter modifies the speed superv in force control mode by a factor from 1 to 20.

Usage

When the robot is in force control mode the speed supervision might trig even during normal usage. If this happens it can be adjusted by defining a higher value of the parameter `speed superv override`

Allowed values

A value between 1 and 20.

9.5.12 Largest measured contact force

Parent

Largest measured contact force belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.

Cfg name

axc_force_max

Description

If measured contact force is larger than this value it is set to this value. The unit is N. The default value is 100 000 meaning this functionality is not active.

Usage

The parameter Largest measured contact force defines a truncation of measured force. If a measured force is larger than this value it is still assumed to be equal to this value. This can be useful in certain lead-tech applians but should otherwise not be used.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 100 000.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.13 Lowest measured contact force

9.5.13 Lowest measured contact force

Parent

Lowest measured contact force belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

axc_force_min

Description

If measured contact force is less than this value, it is set to zero. The unit is N.

Usage

Lowest measured contact force defines a threshold for the force, which needs to be exceeded in order to effect the robot position/speed. Too low a value might cause the robot to drift.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 1000.

9.5.14 Largest measured contact torque

Parent

Largest measured contact torque belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

axc_torque_max

Description

If a measured contact torque is larger than this value, it is set to this value. The unit is Nm. The default value is 100 000, meaning this function is inactive.

Usage

The parameter *Largest measured contact torque* defines a function of measured torque, if measured torque is larger than this value it is still assumed to be equal to this value. This can be useful in certain lead-tech applications but should otherwise not be used.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 100 000.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.15 Lowest measured contact torque

9.5.15 Lowest measured contact torque

Parent

Lowest measured contact torque belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

axc_torque_min

Description

If a measured contact torque is less than this value, it is set to zero. The unit is Nm.

Usage

Lowest measured contact torque defines a threshold for the torque, which needs to be exceeded in order to effect the robot position/speed. Too low a value might cause the robot to drift.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 1000.

9.5.16 Keep contact force at stop

Parent

Keep contact force at stop belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

keep_contact_when_deactivating_fc

Description

Defines whether the robot should be allowed to remain in contact when force control execution is stopped.

Usage

If set to TRUE, the robot will keep the contact when the force control execution is stopped because of an emergency stop.

The currently active references will remain active during the stop, and when the force control execution is restarted. Additionally, it will be allowed to call FCDeact without a preceding call to FCRefStop, so that the robot remains in contact when switching to position control. After the switch, the active references are stopped.

Allowed values

TRUE/FALSE

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.17 Max Press TCP Speed

9.5.17 Max Press TCP Speed

Parent

Max Press TCP Speed belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

`max_lin_speed_press`

Description

Defines the maximum allowed TCP speed in FC Press instructions.

Usage

This parameter defines the highest TCP speed that can be used in FC Press instructions.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 10 (m/s).

9.5.18 Max Press Rot Speed

Parent

Max Press Rot Speed belongs to the type *FC Application*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_rot_speed_press

Description

Defines the maximum allowed reorient speed in FC Press instructions.

Usage

This parameter defines the highest reorient speed that can be used in FC Press instructions.

Allowed values

A value between 0.01 and 1 (rad/s).

9 System parameter reference information

9.6.1 The PMC Sensor type

9.6 Type PMC Sensor

9.6.1 The PMC Sensor type

Overview

This section describes the type *PMC Sensor*, which belongs to the topic *Motion*. Each parameter of the type is described in a separate information topic in this section.

Cfg name

PMC_SENSOR

Type description

The type *PMC Sensor* describes a sensor connected to the robot controller via a voltage measurement box.

9.6.2 Name

Parent

Name belongs to the type *PMC Sensor*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

name

Description

Defines the name of the *PMC Sensor*.

Usage

Used to reference the *PMC Sensor* from the parameter *Use PMC Sensor* in the type *Robot*.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

**Note**

The name of the PMC sensor must be the same as for the FC sensor (e.g. fc_sensor1), see also [Name on page 246](#).

9 System parameter reference information

9.6.3 Use PMC Sensor Setup

9.6.3 Use PMC Sensor Setup

Parent

Use PMC Sensor Setup belongs to the type *PMC Sensor*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

use_pmc_sensor_setup

Description

Defines which *PMC Sensor Setup* to use.

Usage

Use PMC Sensor Setup is given the same value as the parameter *Name* of the *PMC Sensor Setup* to use.

Prerequisites

A *PMC Sensor Setup* must be defined.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters defining a PMC sensor setup.

Related information

[The *PMC Sensor Setup* type on page 279](#)

9.7 Type PMC Sensor Setup

9.7.1 The PMC Sensor Setup type

Overview

This section describes the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, which belongs to the topic *Motion*. Each parameter of the type is described in a separate information topic in this section.

Cfg name

PMC_SENSOR_SETUP

Type description

The type *PMC Sensor Setup* is used to specify sensor calibration data. The sensor calibration data is delivered from the sensor supplier in a file.

Illustration

This is an example of a sensor calibration file from ATI, showing where to find different values. Set these values for the respective parameter.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<!-- NOTE: To ensure compatibility between your software and future F/T calibrations -->
<!-- (such as recalibrations of your transducer or future purchases), -->
<!-- ATI does not support parsing of this file. The only supported methods for -->
<!-- loading calibration data are the ATIDAQFT ActiveX component and the -->
<!-- ATI DAQ F/T C Library. -->
```

```
<FTSensor Serial="FT5381" BodyStyle="Omega160" Family="DAQ" NumGages="6" CalFileVersion="1.0">
<Calibration PartNumber="SI-2500-400" CalDate="10/3/2003" ForceUnits="N" TorqueUnits="N-m" DistUnits="m" OutputMode="Ground
Referenced Differential" OutputRange="20" HWTempComp="True" GainMultiplier="1" OutputBipolar="True">
<Axis Name="Fx" values="0.27293 0.02898 -0.38518 -36.65347 3.51659 30.75918" max="2500" scale="0.11795698147210"/>
<Axis Name="Fy" values="2.57404 38.10677 -1.10337 -20.79499 -1.49793 -17.92840" max="2500" scale="0.117956981472102"/>
<Axis Name="Fz" values="17.60863 -0.66609 18.55354 -0.14025 18.26839 -0.31532" max="6250" scale="0.0432583259084836"/>
<Axis Name="Tx" values="-0.13557 0.26087 -32.80647 0.20501 32.57637 -0.63268" max="400" scale="1.20269312636217"/>
<Axis Name="Ty" values="35.81364 -1.41660 -19.29225 0.45183 -19.19687 0.13446" max="400" scale="1.20269312636217"/>
<Axis Name="Tz" values="1.11569 18.01493 -1.02168 -19.50561 -1.26141 -16.71202" max="400" scale="1.09881087335522"/>
<BasicTransform Dx="0" Dy="0" Dz="0.020447" Rx="0" Ry="0" Rz="0"/>
</Calibration>
</FTSensor>
```

en0500001553



Tip

If the sensor manufacturer is ABB or ATI Automation it is possible to load the sensor parameters from the supplied CD instead of manually typing them in RobotStudio. For information on how to load the sensor parameters, see [Procedure on page 22](#).



CAUTION

Remember to always double-check your sensor calibration before running anything the first time.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.2 Name

9.7.2 Name

Parent

*Name belongs to the type **PMC Sensor Setup**, in the topic **Motion**.*

Cfg name

name

Description

Defines the name of the *PMC Sensor Setup*.

Usage

Used to reference the *PMC Sensor Setup* from the parameter *Use PMC Sensor Setup* in the type *PMC Sensor*.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

9.7.3 Use Board Type

Parent

Use Board Type belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

board_type

Description

This will show the board type "DSQC686" if that board is used.
If an acromag board is used this can be ignored.

Usage

This will be filled in and shown by the controller if the board type "DSQC686" is used.

Allowed values

"DSQC686" or blank.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.4 Measurement link

9.7.4 Measurement link

Parent

Measurement link belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

link

Description

This will be the link number if the board DSQC686 is used.
If an acromag board is used this can be ignored.

Usage

This will be filled in and shown by the controller if the board type DSQC686 is used.

Allowed values

Numeric value.
Default value is 2.

9.7.5 Measurement board number

Parent

Measurement board number belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

board

Description

This will be the board number if the board DSQC686 is used.
If an acromag board is used this can be ignored.

Usage

This will be filled in and shown by the controller if the board type DSQC686 is used.
If any additional axis is used, set *Measurement board number* to 2.

Allowed values

Numeric value.
Default value is 1.

Additional information

The voltage measurement board will allocate node 4-7. An additional axes can only use node 1-3. When using an additional axis, the board position for the voltage measurement box needs to be set to 2.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.6 Type of sensor interface

9.7.6 Type of sensor interface

Parent

Type of sensor interface belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

sensor_type

Description

Describes the sensor interface used.

Usage

In the standard Force Control case this should not be changed. If the sensor interface is used in another way, this can be set to match the setup. Default setting is 1 =ATI_STANDARD.

Allowed values

Value	Name	Description
1	ATI_STANDARD	Normal setup
2	ONLY_ACROMAG	Use when acromag board is used for voltage measurements
3	ATI_WITH_DSQC686	Use when old IRC5 cabinet will use DSQC686 board
4	ONLY_DSQC686	Use when DSQC686 board is used for voltage measurements

Additional information

To be able to run a robot system with Force Control option without a measurement board connected, *Type of sensor interface* can be set to 2 ONLY_ACROMAG. No Force Control instructions can be run in this case.

9.7.7 Disable check of saturation

Parent

Disable check of saturation belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

saturation_check_disabled

Description

By default there is a saturation check of voltage input from force/torque sensor. This parameter can disable or enable this check.

Usage

If the force sensor in use does not work correctly with the saturation check, set the value to TRUE to disable the supervision.

Allowed values

TRUE/FALSE.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.8 Time in saturation before warning

9.7.8 Time in saturation before warning

Parent

Time in saturation before warning belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_time_in_sat_warn

Description

Defines the time in seconds that output levels from force/torque sensor should be in saturation before warning appears.

Usage

Set the desired time sensor gauges that should saturate before warning appears.

Allowed values

A numeric value.

Default: 0.5 s

9.7.9 Time in saturation before error

Parent

Time in saturation before error belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_time_in_sat_err

Description

Defines the time in seconds that output levels from force/torque sensor should be in saturation before error message appears.

Usage

Set the desired time sensor gauges that should saturate before error message appears.

Allowed values

A numeric value.

Default: 1 s

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.10 Max voltage for external AD card

9.7.10 Max voltage for external AD card

Parent

Max voltage for external AD card belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg Name

max_voltage

Description

The value should be set to the voltage working range of the AD board (in the voltage measurement box). The range is assumed to be + - this value.

Usage

If the AD board hardware is configured for + - 10V as working range, set the value to 10.

Allowed values

0-100

9.7.11 Max voltage output from sensor

Parent

Max voltage output from sensor belongs to the type *PMC Sensor setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

max_sensor_output_voltage

Description

The voltage output range of the sensor. This is normally both positive and negative.

Usage

This value is normally set to 5V and this corresponds to a voltage range from -5V to +5V.

Allowed values

Numeric value between 0 and 10.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.12 Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt

9.7.12 Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt

Parent

Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

saturation_check_percentage

Description

This is the percentage of the maximum input voltage for the AD board that will be considered as saturated.

Usage

Set the value to the input voltage that is considered to be saturated.

The value is a percentage of the *Max voltage output from sensor*. See [Max voltage output from sensor on page 289](#).

Allowed values

Numeric value 0-100.

Default value is 99.

Example

Max voltage output from sensor is set to 5 V.

Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt is set to 99%. The controller will report saturation when the voltage measured is 4.95 V.

9.7.13 Sensor serial number

Parent

Sensor serial number belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

`serial_number`

Description

Defines the serial number of the sensor.

Usage

Sensor serial number is used to compare the serial number on the physical sensor with the serial number in the configuration file.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.14 Disable Force Sensor Cable Check

9.7.14 Disable Force Sensor Cable Check

Parent

Disable Force Sensor Cable Check belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup* in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

safety_channel_disabled

Description

Some force sensors have a separate safety channel, which delivers a voltage above a certain level when the sensor is working. Safety channel is always connected to input U6 on the DAQ board.

Usage

If the force sensor in use does not have the safety channel feature, set this value to TRUE and disable the supervision.

Allowed values

TRUE/FALSE

9.7.15 Safety Channel Voltage

Parent

Safety Channel Voltage belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup* in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

safety_channel_level

Description

Defines the minimum allowed voltage from the safety channel. The absolute value of the safety channel input is compared with this value.

Usage

If a separate safety channel is used with the force sensor, set this value to the minimum allowed voltage before the system is stopped.

Allowed values

0-100

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.16 fx 1 - fx 6

9.7.16 fx 1 - fx 6

Parent

fx 1 - fx 6 belong to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

fx_value1
fx_value2
fx_value3
fx_value4
fx_value5
fx_value6

Description

Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured force in the x direction.

Usage

The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , ... U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the force in the x direction, while others are more dependent on forces in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the force measurement in the x direction is specified in *fx 1*. The contribution from the second signal is specified in *fx 2*, and so on.

These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

Example

This is how the measured force in the x direction is calculated:

$$F_x = \frac{fx1}{fxScale} U_0 + \frac{fx2}{fxScale} U_1 + \frac{fx3}{fxScale} U_2 + \frac{fx4}{fxScale} U_3 + \frac{fx5}{fxScale} U_4 + \frac{fx6}{fxScale} U_5$$

xx0600003087

Allowed values

A numeric value.

9.7.17 fy 1 - fy 6

Parent

fy 1 - fy 6 belong to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

fy_value1
 fy_value2
 fy_value3
 fy_value4
 fy_value5
 fy_value6

Description

Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured force in the y direction.

Usage

The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , ... U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the force in the y direction, while others are more dependent on forces in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the force measurement in the y direction is specified in *fy 1*. The contribution from the second signal is specified in *fy 2*, and so on.

These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

Example

This is how the measured force in the y direction is calculated:

$$F_y = \frac{fy1}{fyScale} U_0 + \frac{fy2}{fyScale} U_1 + \frac{fy3}{fyScale} U_2 + \frac{fy4}{fyScale} U_3 + \frac{fy5}{fyScale} U_4 + \frac{fy6}{fyScale} U_5$$

xx0600003088

Allowed values

A numeric value.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.18 fz 1 - fz 6

9.7.18 fz 1 - fz 6

Parent

fz 1 - fz 6 belong to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

fz_value1
fz_value2
fz_value3
fz_value4
fz_value5
fz_value6

Description

Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured force in the z direction.

Usage

The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , ... U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the force in the z direction, while others are more dependent on forces in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the force measurement in the z direction is specified in *fz 1*. The contribution from the second signal is specified in *fz 2*, and so on.

These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

Example

This is how the measured force in the z direction is calculated:

$$F_z = \frac{fz1}{fzScale} U_0 + \frac{fz2}{fzScale} U_1 + \frac{fz3}{fzScale} U_2 + \frac{fz4}{fzScale} U_3 + \frac{fz5}{fzScale} U_4 + \frac{fz6}{fzScale} U_5$$

xx0600003089

Allowed values

A numeric value.

9.7.19 tx 1 - tx 6

Parent

tx 1 - tx 6 belong to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

tx_value1
tx_value2
tx_value3
tx_value4
tx_value5
tx_value6

Description

Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured torque in the x direction.

Usage

The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , ... U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the torque in the x direction, while others are more dependent on torques in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the torque measurement in the x direction is specified in *tx 1*. The contribution from the second signal is specified in *tx 2*, and so on.

These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

Example

This is how the measured torque in the x direction is calculated:

$$Tx = \frac{tx1}{txScale} U_0 + \frac{tx2}{txScale} U_1 + \frac{tx3}{txScale} U_2 + \frac{tx4}{txScale} U_3 + \frac{tx5}{txScale} U_4 + \frac{tx6}{txScale} U_5$$

xx0600003090

Allowed values

A numeric value.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.20 ty 1 - ty 6

9.7.20 ty 1 - ty 6

Parent

ty 1 - ty 6 belong to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

ty_value1
ty_value2
ty_value3
ty_value4
ty_value5
ty_value6

Description

Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured torque in the y direction.

Usage

The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , ... U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the torque in the y direction, while others are more dependent on torques in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the torque measurement in the y direction is specified in *ty 1*. The contribution from the second signal is specified in *ty 2*, and so on.

These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

Example

This is how the measured torque in the y direction is calculated:

$$T_y = \frac{ty1}{tyScale} U_0 + \frac{ty2}{tyScale} U_1 + \frac{ty3}{tyScale} U_2 + \frac{ty4}{tyScale} U_3 + \frac{ty5}{tyScale} U_4 + \frac{ty6}{tyScale} U_5$$

xx0600003091

Allowed values

A numeric value.

9.7.21 tz 1 - tz 6

Parent

tz 1 - tz 6 belong to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

tz_value1
 tz_value2
 tz_value3
 tz_value4
 tz_value5
 tz_value6

Description

Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured torque in the z direction.

Usage

The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , ... U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the torque in the z direction, while others are more dependent on torques in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the torque measurement in the z direction is specified in *tz 1*. The contribution from the second signal is specified in *tz 2*, and so on.

These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

Example

This is how the measured torque in the z direction is calculated:

$$T_z = \frac{tz1}{tzScale} U_0 + \frac{tz2}{tzScale} U_1 + \frac{tz3}{tzScale} U_2 + \frac{tz4}{tzScale} U_3 + \frac{tz5}{tzScale} U_4 + \frac{tz6}{tzScale} U_5$$

xx060003092

Allowed values

A numeric value.

9 System parameter reference information

9.7.22 fx scale - tz scale

9.7.22 fx scale - tz scale

Parent

fx scale - tz scale belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

fx_scale
fy_scale
fz_scale
tx_scale
ty_scale
tz_scale

Description

Scaling factor for the weighted output from the sensor.

Usage

The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0, U_1, \dots, U_5). The voltage of each signal is multiplied by a factor (e.g. *fx 1* to *fx 6*). The results are summed up to a weighted output from the sensor (e.g. of the force in the x direction). By dividing this weighted sensor output with a scaling factor, the corresponding force (or torque) is calculated.

These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

Allowed values

A numerical value.

Unit: V/N (for *fx scale - fz scale*) or V/Nm (for *tx scale - tz scale*)

9.7.23 *fx max - tz max*

Parent

fx max - tz max belongs to the type *PMC Sensor Setup*, in the topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

fx_value_max
fy_value_max
fz_value_max
tx_value_max
ty_value_max
tz_value_max

Description

The sensor's specified maximum force or torque in the respective direction.

Usage

fx max specifies the maximum force in the x direction that the sensor can measure reliably. In the same way, *fy max* and *fz max* specify the maximum force in the y and z direction, respectively. *tx max*, *ty max* and *tz max* specify the maximum torque in the x, y and z direction, respectively.

These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

Allowed values

A numeric value.

Unit: N (for *fx max - fz max*) or Nm (for *tx max - tz max*)

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.1 The FC Speed Change Type

9.8 Type FC Speed Change

9.8.1 The FC Speed Change Type

Overview

This section describes the type *FC Speed Change*, which belongs to the topic *Motion*. Each parameter of the type is described in a separate information topic in this section.

Cfg name

FC_SPEED_CHANGE

Type description

The type *FC Speed Change* has a number of parameters used for the SpeedChange functionality available with the RobotWare option Machining FC.

9.8.2 Name

Parent

Name belongs to the type FC Speed Change, in the topic Motion.

Cfg name

name

Description

Defines the name of the *FC Speed Change*.

Usage

Name is used to reference the FC Speed Change from the parameter Use FC Speed Change in the type FC Master.

Allowed values

A string with maximum 32 characters.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.3 Speed ratio min

9.8.3 Speed ratio min

Parent

Speed ratio min belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

speed_ratio_min

Description

Defines the minimum allowed speed ratio.

Usage

This parameter defines the lowest robot speed to be used ($\text{speed_ratio_min} * \text{programmed_speed}$).

Allowed values

A value between 0.02 and 1.

9.8.4 No of speed levels

Parent

No of speed levels belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

no_of_speed_levels

Description

Defines the number of discrete speed levels.

Usage

This parameter defines the number of discrete speed levels to be used.

Allowed values

A value between 2 and 10.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.5 Speed ratio delta

9.8.5 Speed ratio delta

Parent

Speed ratio delta belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

speed_ratio_delta

Description

Limits the speed change when ramping the speed ratio to a new value.

Usage

The parameter limits acceleration/deceleration due to the SpeedChange functionality. A low value will give slower but smoother speed changes.

Allowed values

A value between 0.0001 and 1.

9.8.6 Speed max update period

Parent

Speed max update period belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

speed_max_update_period

Description

Defines the minimum time in seconds between speed changes.

Usage

This parameter defines the period of time after a speed change, during which the sensor signal will be disregarded. A short time will give faster reactions to overload but may cause the speed to vary too frequently.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 1.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.7 Feedback type

9.8.7 Feedback type

Parent

Feedback type belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.

Cfg name

fdb_type

Description

Defines the type of feedback to be used.

Usage

This parameter is used to decide which type of feedback should control the speed, i.e. which sensor input is to be used for speed change control.

NOTE! Parameter "Disable check of saturation" can be used if it is likely that the power output will reach saturation level.

Allowed values

Single DAC Input
Calib. Force Magn.
Uncalib. Force Magn.

9.8.8 DAC channel

Parent

DAC channel belongs to the type FC speed change in topic Motion.

Cfg name

fdb_dac_channel

Description

Defines the channel used on AD board when running Force Controlled SpeedChange in Single DAC Input mode.

Usage

Chose channel to have as analog input from AD board.

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 7 with a default value of 7.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.9 Feedback offset

9.8.9 Feedback offset

Parent

Feedback offset belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

fdb_offset

Description

Defines the offset to be removed from the feedback.

Usage

The offset is removed from the measured feedback before the value is used in speed change control. Default value is 0.

Allowed values

A value between -10000 and 10000.

9.8.10 Use Fdb LP filter

Parent

Use Fdb LP filter belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

fdb_lp_active

Description

Defines whether feedback low pass filter should be active.

Usage

If set to true, the feedback values are low pass filtered before used. May be used to filter noisy signals.

Allowed values

TRUE/FALSE.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.11 Fdb LP filter bandwidth

9.8.11 Fdb LP filter bandwidth

Parent

Fdb LP filter bandwidth belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

fdb_lp_bandwidth

Description

Defines the bandwidth for feedback low pass filter (Hz).

Usage

This parameter is used to filter the feedback values used in the speed change control. Setting it lower will slow down the reaction time for the speed change control.

Allowed values

A value between 1 and 250.

9.8.12 Maximum TCP speed

Parent

Maximum TCP speed belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

maximum_tcp_speed

Description

Defines the maximum original TCP speed for speed change (m/s).

Usage

If the user programs a speed above this value, the system will stop.

Allowed values

A value between 0.01 and 10.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.13 Recover rule fdb ratio

9.8.13 Recover rule fdb ratio

Parent

Recover rule fdb ratio belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

recover_rule_fdb ratio

Description

Defines the maximum allowed feedback (fdb) to reference ratio when at lowest possible speed.

Usage

A feedback to reference ratio larger than this while having reduced speed to lowest level will trig recover behavior or stop robot. The recover function will be activated when the feedback signal is still too high when running at the lowest speed.

Allowed values

A value between 0.01 and 1000.

9.8.14 Decrease rule safety fdb ratio

Parent

Decrease rule safety fdb ratio belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

dec_rule_safety_fdb_to_ref_ratio

Description

Defines the maximum feedback to reference ratio.

Usage

Speed will be reduced if the feedback to reference ratio is above this value for *Decrease rule safety fdb time* regardless of trends and changes of the feedback.

Allowed values

A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.15 Decrease rule safety fdb time

9.8.15 Decrease rule safety fdb time

Parent

Decrease rule safety fdb time belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

dec_rule_safety_fdb_time

Description

Define the maximum time in seconds that the feedback to reference ratio can be continuously over Decrease rule safety fdb ratio before reducing robot speed

Usage

Speed will be reduced if the feedback to reference ratio is above Decrease rule safety fdb ratio for this time regardless the trend of the feedback

Allowed values

A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.16 Fdb trend step size

Parent

Fdb trend step size belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

`fdb_trend_step_size`

Description

Defines the minimum difference between consecutive fdb values to count as a change in feedback.

Usage

Used for deciding trends in the feedback that is needed for the SpeedChange rules. This parameter is used to compensate the effects of measurement noise on the trend calculation. Usually the value can be set 2 times the noise level

Allowed values

A value between 0 and 1000.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.17 Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio

9.8.17 Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio

Parent

Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

dec_rule1_fdb_to_ref_ratio

Description

Part of condition 1 to decrease speed.

Usage

For ABB internal use only.

Allowed values

A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.18 Decrease rule 1 fdb trend

Parent

Decrease rule 1 fdb trend belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

dec_rule1_fdb_trend

Description

Part of condition 1 to decrease speed.

Usage

For ABB internal use only.

Allowed values

A value between -10 and 10.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.19 Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio

9.8.19 Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio

Parent

Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

dec_rule2_fdb_to_ref_ratio

Description

Part of condition 2 to decrease speed.

Usage

For ABB internal use only.

Allowed values

A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.20 Decrease rule 2 fdb trend

Parent

Decrease rule 2 fdb trend belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

dec_rule2_fdb_trend

Description

Part of condition 2to decrease speed.

Usage

For ABB internal use only.

Allowed values

A value between -10 and 10.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.21 Increase rule 1 fdb ratio

9.8.21 Increase rule 1 fdb ratio

Parent

Increase rule 1 fdb ratio belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.

Cfg name

inc_rule1_fdb_to_ref_ratio

Description

Part of condition 1 to increase speed.

Usage

For ABB internal use only.

Allowed values

A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.22 Increase rule 1 fdb trend

Parent

Increase rule 1 fdb trend belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

inc_rule1_fdb_trend

Description

Part of condition 1 to increase speed.

Usage

For ABB internal use only.

Allowed values

A value between -10 and 10.

9 System parameter reference information

9.8.23 Increase rule 2 fdb ratio

9.8.23 Increase rule 2 fdb ratio

Parent

Increase rule 2 fdb ratio belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

inc_rule2_fdb_to_ref_ratio

Description

Part of condition 2 to increase speed.

Usage

For ABB internal use only.

Allowed values

A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.24 Increase rule 2 fdb trend

Parent

Increase rule 2 fdb trend belongs to the type *FC Speed Change* in topic *Motion*.

Cfg name

inc_rule2_fdb_trend

Description

Part of condition 2 to increase speed.

Usage

For ABB internal use only.

Allowed values

A value between -10 and 10.

This page is intentionally left blank

10 Further references

10.1 Test Signal Viewer

Overview

Test signal Viewer can be used to monitor forces in Force Control. Forces and torques in both force control coordinate system and sensor coordinate system can be viewed at the same time monitoring 6 signals each (e.g. x., y, z, wx, wy, wz).

Installation

This section only describes what is specific for setting up the Test signal viewer for Force control. For more information see *Test signal manual*.

Procedure

Follow these step to get started with the program.

Step	Action	Reference
1	Install the Test Signal Viewer.	Included on the RobotWare CD. Browse to <i>CD contents/tools/Testsignal viewer/setup.exe</i> .
2	Start using the program	Test signal viewer manual.
3	Define Test Signals.	Specified in section Test Signal number on page 327 .

Test Signal number

To view the forces a specific number needs to be entered in “Signal ident. man” of every channel in the test signal window.

If the signals are not mapped to a specific axis always use axis 1.

It is important to note that in FC Pressure, the force control coordinate system is automatically rotated in such way that the z-axis of the force control coordinate system is always aligned with the pressure direction specified by the arguments $\backslash F_x$, $\backslash F_y$ and $\backslash F_z$ to `FCPress1LStart`. This means that the test signal 209 should always be used for monitoring of the pressure force.

Signal	Content (force component)
201	Sensor frame, x-direction.
202	Sensor frame, y-direction.
203	Sensor frame, z-direction.
204	Sensor frame, wx-direction.
205	Sensor frame, wy-direction.
206	Sensor frame, wz-direction.
207	Force frame, x-direction.
208	Force frame, y-direction.
209	Force frame, z-direction.
210	Force frame, wx-direction.

要查看这些力量，需要在“Signal ident”中输入一个特定的数字。在测试信号窗口的每个通道的人。如果信号没有映射到特定的轴，则始终使用轴1。需要注意的是，在FC压力中，力控制坐标系统自动旋转，使力控制坐标系统的z轴始终与参数指定的压力方向对齐 $\backslash F_x$ ， $\backslash F_y$ 和 $\backslash F_z$ 到 `FCPress1LStart`。这意味着测试信号209应该一直用于监测压力。

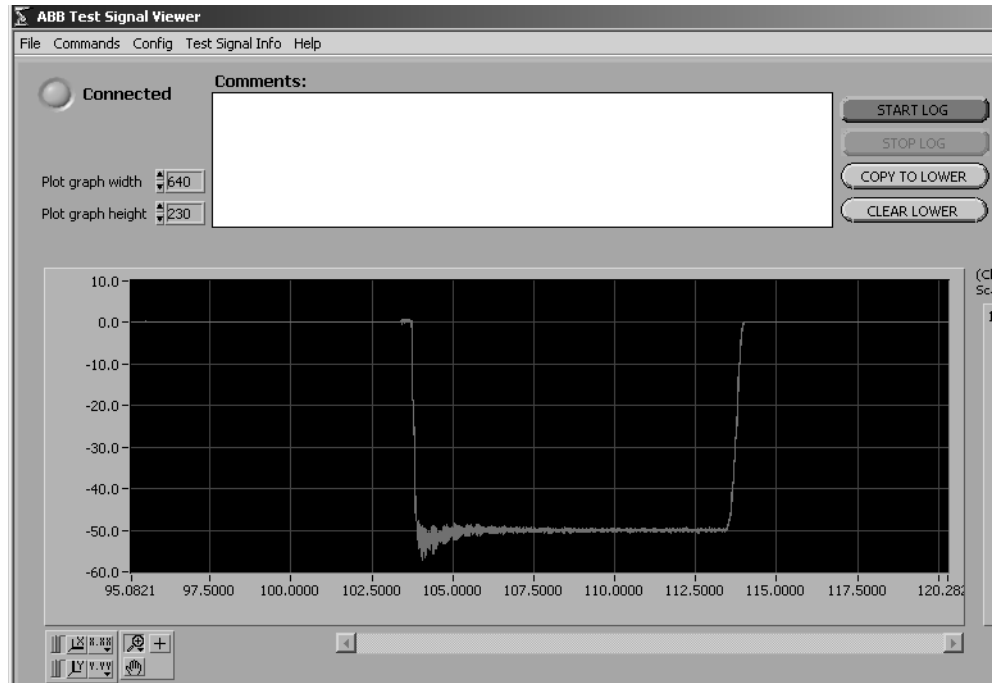
Continues on next page

10 Further references

10.1 Test Signal Viewer

Continued

Signal	Content (force component)
211	Force frame, wy-direction.
212	Force frame, wz-direction.



要查看原始传感器信号，必须在“Signal ident”中输入特定的数字。使用测试信号查看器窗口中的通道。
 To view the raw sensor signals specific numbers must be entered in the “Signal ident. Man” using the channels in the test signal viewer window.

Signal number	Content
1001	U0
1002	U1
1003	U2
1004	U3
1005	U4
1006	U5
1007	Safety Channel
1008	Single channel for SpeedChange

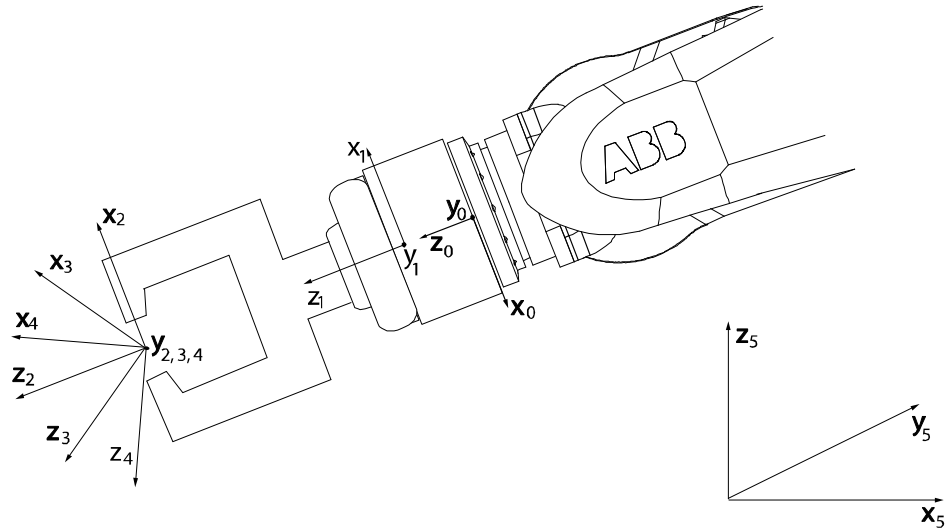
This table specifies the test signals for FCSpeedChange tuning.

Signal number	Content
401	Reference
402	Measurement (process force)
403	Speed ratio signal

10.2 The Coordinate systems

About the coordinate systems

This is an overview over the new coordinate systems created for Force Control. For more information about the basic coordination system see related information.



xx0500002050

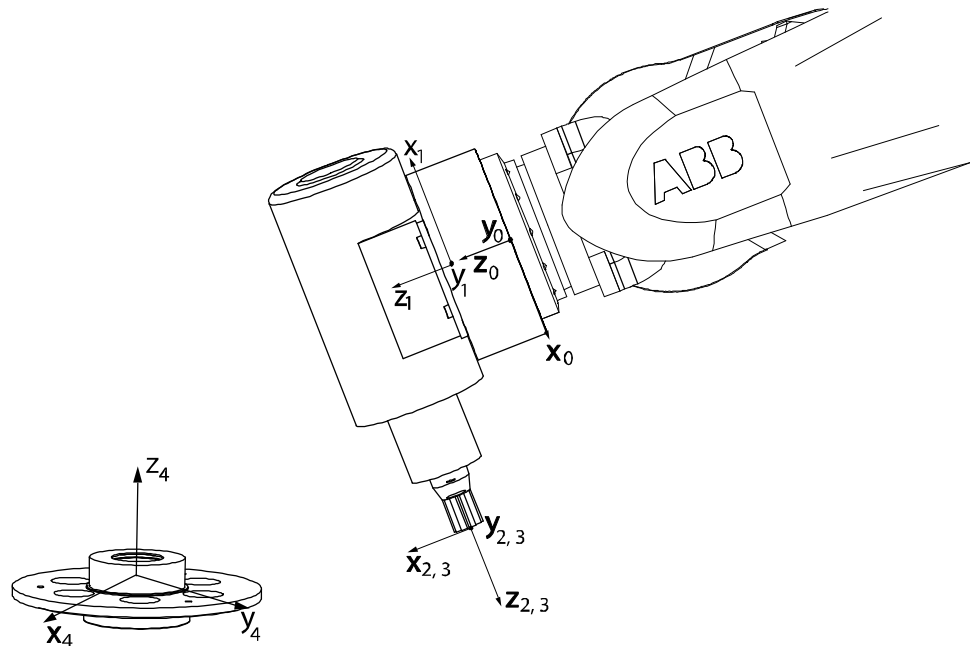
X0, Y0, Z0	Tool 0 coordinate system
X1, Y1, Z1	Sensor coordinate system
X2, Y2, Z2	Tool coordinate system
X3, Y3, Z3	Force control coordinate system
X4, Y4, Z4	Reference movement coordinate system
X5, Y5, Z5	Work object coordinate system

Continues on next page

10 Further references

10.2 The Coordinate systems

Continued



xx0600003309

X0, Y0, Z0	Tool 0 coordinate system
X1, Y1, Z1	Sensor coordinate system
X2, Y2, Z2	Tool coordinate system
X3, Y3, Z3	Force control coordinate system
X4, Y4, Z4	Work object coordinate system

Force control coordinate system 力控制坐标系的原点在工具中心点(TCP)。方向由用户根据工具坐标系统、工作对象坐标系统或路径坐标系统定义。
The origin of the force control coordinate system is in the tool center point (TCP). The orientation is defined by the user in relation to the tool coordinate system, the work object coordinate system, or the path coordinate system.

Orient condition coordinate system 方位条件在此坐标系中定义。原点是一样的作为工作对象的坐标系和方向是由一个方位角来定义的与工作对象坐标系统的关系。
Orientation condition are defined in this coordinate system. The origin is the same as the work object coordinate system and the orientation is defined by an orient in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Orient supervision coordinate system Orientation supervision are defined in this coordinate system. The origin is the same as the work object coordinate system and the orientation is defined by an orient in relation to the work object coordinate system. 在此坐标系中定义了方位监控。原点与工作对象坐标系相同，方向由与工作对象坐标系相关的一个方向定义

Position condition coordinate system Positions condition are defined in this coordinate system. It is defined by a pose in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Position supervision coordinate system Positions supervision are defined in this coordinate system. It is defined by a pose in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Continues on next page

Reference movement coordinate system

The origin of the reference movement coordinate system is in the tool center point (TCP). The orientation is defined by the user in relation to the tool coordinate system or the work object coordinate system.

Sensor coordinate system

The origin and orientation of the sensor coordinate system depends on the manufacture and how it is mounted.

Tool 0 coordinate system

Tool 0 or the wrist coordinate system cannot be changed and is always the same as the mounting flange of the robot.

Tool coordinate system

The tool coordinate system is defined by the user.

Related information

For information about	Further information
the coordinate systems	<i>Technical reference manual - RAPID overview</i>

10 Further references

10.3.1 About the Force Sensor interface

10.3 Force Sensor interface [接口](#)

10.3.1 About the Force Sensor interface

Overview

The force control software has been designed with a generic interface for a 6 degree of freedom (6DOF) force / torque sensor using a voltage measurement box.

ABB has prepared a sensor package including sensor, adapter plates and calibration file. As an alternative supplier, ATI Industrial Automation have also prepared sensors with correct settings, adapter plates and calibration files in order to meet the ABB interface requirements.

This section describes the interface as such and how to adapt a sensor to the requirements.

It is also possible to use a sensor with less than 6 DOF, which means that the robot is force controlled in less directions.

10.3.2 Voltage measurement box

Voltage measurement box 3HAC034234-001

The Force Control option requires a voltage measurement box, which is an AD. 6 channels are used to read the force/torque values of a 6 DOF sensor and force from a 1 DOF sensor. One channel is used for a sensor safety signal and one channel is used for the spindle sensor signal used for SpeedChange.

Input voltage requirements

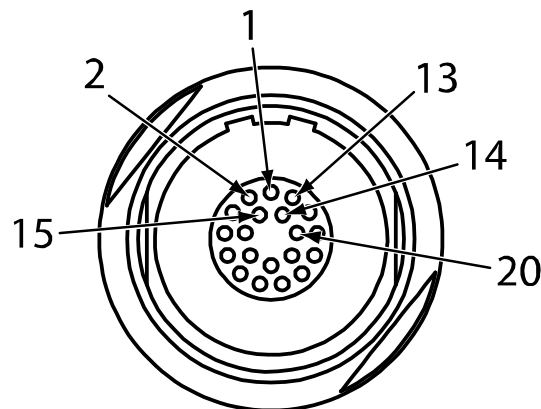
Voltage description	Maximum value
Differential input voltage (for example between U_{0+} and U_{0-})	+/- 10 V
Input voltage (relative to 0 V Common)	+/- 10 V

I/O pin configuration

This is a description of the connectors on the voltage measurement box.

Connector X3

Connector X3 is used for connecting the cable from the force sensor. The cable connector should be a Lemo (article number: FGA.3K.320.CLAC60) male connector to match the X3 connector on the box.



xx0900001057

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
1	U_{0+}	11	U_{5+}
2	U_{0-}	12	U_{5-}
3	U_{1+}	13	Not used
4	U_{1-}	14	SpeedChange single channel +
5	U_{2+}	15	SpeedChange single channel -
6	U_{2-}	16	Safety +
7	U_{3+}	17	Safety -
8	U_{3-}	18	0V (Common)

Continues on next page

10 Further references

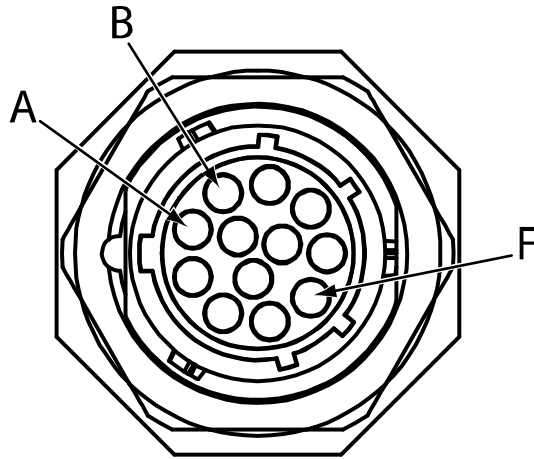
10.3.2 Voltage measurement box

Continued

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
9	U ₄₊	19	-15V
10	U ₄₋	20	+15V

Connector X1

Connector X1 is used for connecting the cable to the robot controller.

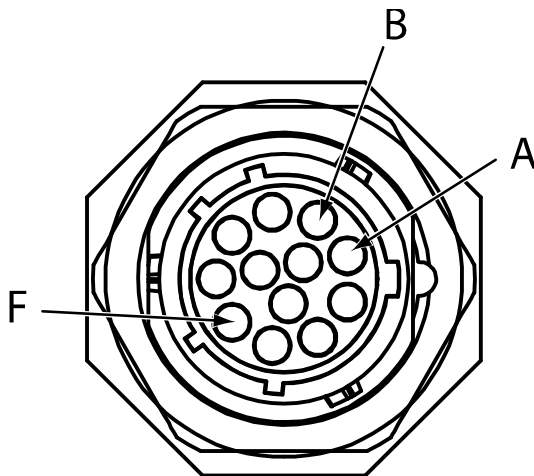


xx0900001058

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
A	SDI_AXC_P	D	SDO_AXC_N
B	SDI_AXC_N	E	0V
C	SDO_AXC_P	F	24V

Connector X2

Connector X2 is used for connecting the cable to the serial measurement link for additional axes. If no additional axes are connected, the jumper connector must be used.



xx0900001059

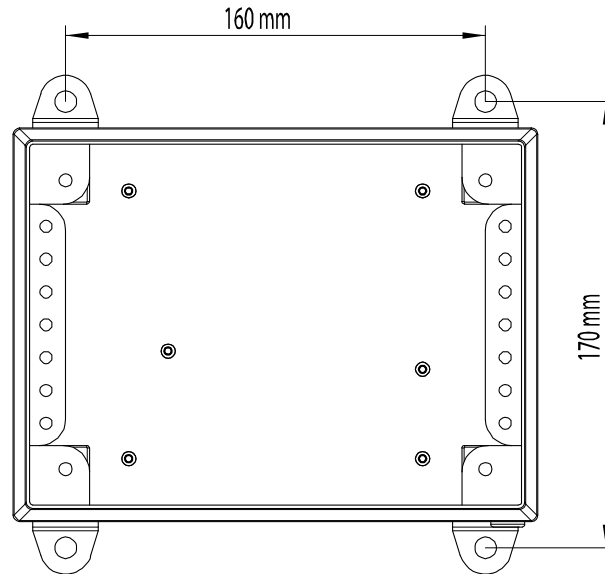
Pin	Description	Pin	Description
A	SDO_SMB_P	D	SDI_SMB_N

Continues on next page

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
B	SDO_SMB_N	E	0V
C	SDI_SMB_P	F	24V

Hole pattern

When mounting the voltage measurement box, it is attached with four screws in the holes with the following pattern:



xx1000000052

Protection class

The voltage measurement box has protection class IP66.

10 Further references

10.3.3 Sensor configuration

10.3.3 Sensor configuration

Procedure

In order to make the sensor work configuration of a few system parameters is needed. Use Robot Studio and follow these steps. For more information about the parameters see [The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 279](#).

	Action
1	In the <i>Motion</i> configuration topic select the type <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> .
2	Set <i>Max Voltage</i> , defining the input range of the Acromag card, to a value corresponding to the DIP switch settings on the card, normally 5 or 10 volt.
3	Set up <i>Disable force sensor cable check</i> . There is a safety supervision of the sensor connected to PIN 19&20, which enforces an emergency stop when the signal goes below the value set in <i>Safety Channel Voltage</i> . It is strongly recommended to use a sensor that has a safety channel. If not, <i>Disable force sensor cable check</i> must be set to true.
4	<p>Set the calibration values (<i>fx 1 - tz 6</i>) and scale factors (<i>fx scale - tz scale</i>) in order to achieve calibrated forces and torques. These are calculated from the input voltages as follows:</p> $F_x = \frac{f_{x1}}{f_{xScale}} U_0 + \frac{f_{x2}}{f_{xScale}} U_1 + \frac{f_{x3}}{f_{xScale}} U_2 + \frac{f_{x4}}{f_{xScale}} U_3 + \frac{f_{x5}}{f_{xScale}} U_4 + \frac{f_{x6}}{f_{xScale}} U_5$ $F_y = \frac{f_{y1}}{f_{yScale}} U_0 + \frac{f_{y2}}{f_{yScale}} U_1 + \frac{f_{y3}}{f_{yScale}} U_2 + \frac{f_{y4}}{f_{yScale}} U_3 + \frac{f_{y5}}{f_{yScale}} U_4 + \frac{f_{y6}}{f_{yScale}} U_5$ $F_z = \frac{f_{z1}}{f_{zScale}} U_0 + \frac{f_{z2}}{f_{zScale}} U_1 + \frac{f_{z3}}{f_{zScale}} U_2 + \frac{f_{z4}}{f_{zScale}} U_3 + \frac{f_{z5}}{f_{zScale}} U_4 + \frac{f_{z6}}{f_{zScale}} U_5$ $T_y = \frac{t_{y1}}{t_{yScale}} U_0 + \frac{t_{y2}}{t_{yScale}} U_1 + \frac{t_{y3}}{t_{yScale}} U_2 + \frac{t_{y4}}{t_{yScale}} U_3 + \frac{t_{y5}}{t_{yScale}} U_4 + \frac{t_{y6}}{t_{yScale}} U_5$ $T_x = \frac{t_{x1}}{t_{xScale}} U_0 + \frac{t_{x2}}{t_{xScale}} U_1 + \frac{t_{x3}}{t_{xScale}} U_2 + \frac{t_{x4}}{t_{xScale}} U_3 + \frac{t_{x5}}{t_{xScale}} U_4 + \frac{t_{x6}}{t_{xScale}} U_5$ $T_z = \frac{t_{z1}}{t_{zScale}} U_0 + \frac{t_{z2}}{t_{zScale}} U_1 + \frac{t_{z3}}{t_{zScale}} U_2 + \frac{t_{z4}}{t_{zScale}} U_3 + \frac{t_{z5}}{t_{zScale}} U_4 + \frac{t_{z6}}{t_{zScale}} U_5$ <p>xx0600003074</p>
5	Set <i>fx max</i> , <i>fy max</i> , <i>fz max</i> , <i>tx max</i> , <i>ty max</i> and <i>tz max</i> according to the sensor specifications on maximum load. These parameters specify the max range of the sensor.

设置校准值 (fx 1 - tz 6) 和标度因子 (fx 标度 - tz 标度), 以实现力和扭矩的校准。由输入电压计算如下

10.3.4 Sensors with less than six degrees of freedom

About this section

This section gives information on how to configure a sensor with less than six degrees of freedom.

Pure force sensor

If the system should use a pure force sensor it is important to define that the sensor only measures force. This is done under type *FC Sensor* in the topic *Motion*, by setting the parameter *Force Sensor Type* to Only Force.



Note

All channels on the voltage measurement box that is not used must be grounded, connected to shield.

One DOF sensor

If a sensor with a single direction should be used, connect the sensor positive and negative input to either Pin 1&2 (U_0), Pin 3&4 (U_1), Pin 5&6 (U_2), Pin 7&8 (U_3), Pin 9&10 (U_4) or Pin 11&12 (U_5). Assuming the choice was Pin1&2, all values in the calibration matrix should be set to zero except $fx\ 1$. Set $fx\ 1$ and $fx\ scale$ so that $(fx\ 1 / fx\ scale) = (fx\ max / max\ voltage)$.

10 Further references

10.3.5 Room fixed sensor

10.3.5 Room fixed sensor

Overview

The normal case is to have the sensor mounted on a robot, but there is an option to have the sensor mounted at a stationary position in the work cell. The sensor must then be mounted on a tool or fixture in such a way that the contact force between the robot and the tool is registered.

Configuration

If the sensor is room fixed this must be defined under type *FC Sensor* in the topic *Motion*, by leaving the parameter *Force Sensor Mount Unit Name* empty.

The origin and the direction of the force sensor coordinate system are specified in relation to the world coordinate system.

RAPID

The RAPID function `FCLoadID` should not be used with a room fixed sensor.

`Loaddata` is not relevant to the RAPID instruction `FCCalib`, which is only used in order to find the offset for the sensor.



Note

The calibration convention is identifying the sensed force given from the sensor, which should be equal to the force with which the surrounding effects the robot. This means that there has to be different signs (+/-) in the calibration configuration if the sensor is room fixed or mounted on a robot.

Index

3

3D view, 45

A

activate force control, 117
activation example, 98

B

basic approach, 15

C

calibrate force control, 120
circular movements, 156
conceptual view, 44
coordinate systems, 329

D

deactivate force control, 143
drifting robot, 115

E

exceeding condition, 115

F

FC Application, type, 258
FC Kinematics, type, 252
FC Master, type, 237
FC Pressure, 16
FC Sensor, type, 243
FC SpeedChange, 17, 21
find object example, 98
Force control LoadID, 28

I

installation, 19
installation example, 78

J

jog the robot, 106

K

key targets
 approach targets, 50

 process targets, 51

L

limitations, 13

M

monitor forces, 327
move the robot, 106
MultiMove, 81

O

orientation condition, 125

P

parameter introduction, 73
paths, 33, 40
PMC Sensor, type, 276
PMC Sensor Setup, type, 279
position condition, 129
position search example, 99
ppmove, 106

R

reference movements, 101
reorientation speed condition, 132
routines, Force Control LoadID, 28

S

set up example, 78
set up force control, 19
signal viewer, 327
supervision example, 100

T

target list view, 46
tcp speed condition, 135
teaching
 guidelines, 47
 key targets, 50
torque condition, 138

V

voltage measurement box, 19, 333

W

wait while condition, 141

Contact us

ABB AB

**Discrete Automation and Motion
Robotics**

S-721 68 VÄSTERÅS, Sweden
Telephone +46 (0) 21 344 400

ABB AS, Robotics

Discrete Automation and Motion

Nordlysvegen 7, N-4340 BRYNE, Norway
Box 265, N-4349 BRYNE, Norway
Telephone: +47 51489000

ABB Engineering (Shanghai) Ltd.

No. 4528 Kangxin Hingway
PuDong District
SHANGHAI 201319, China
Telephone: +86 21 6105 6666

www.abb.com/robotics